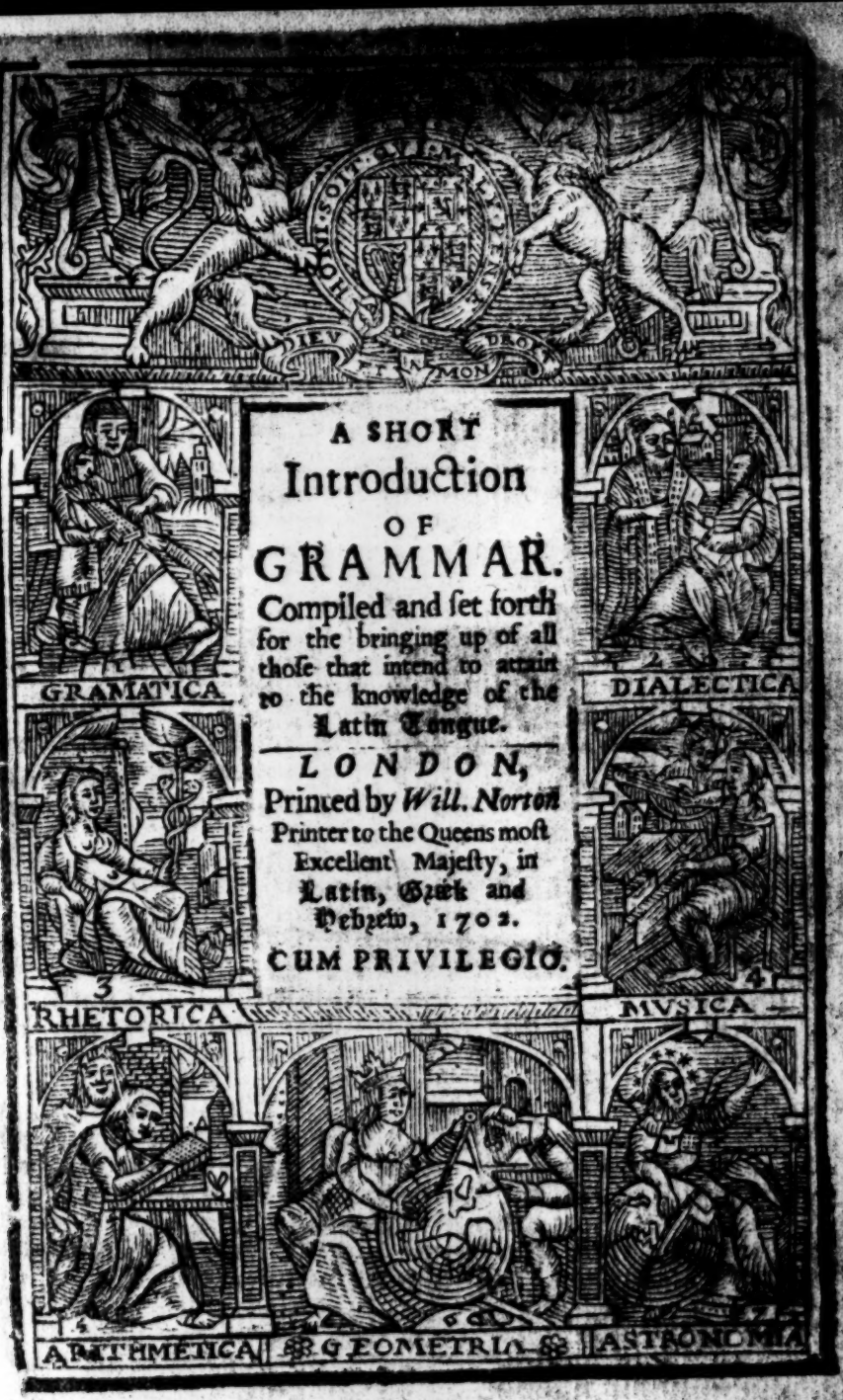

A SHORT Introduction OF GRAMMAR.

Compiled and set forth for the bringing up of all those that intend to attain to the knowledge of the Latin Tongue.

LONDON,
Printed by *Will. Norton* Printer to the Queens most Excellent Majesty, in Latin, Greek and Hebrew, 1702.

CUM PRIVILEGIO.

1490.b.42
1-2.

TO THE READER.

TO exhort every man to the learning of Grammar that intendeth to attain to the understanding of the tongues, (wherein is contained a great treasure of wisdom and knowledge) it would seem much vain and little needful; for as much as it is to be known, that nothing can surely be ended, whose beginning is either feeble or faulty; and no building be perfect, whereas the foundation and ground-work is apt to fall, and unable to uphold the burden of the frame. Wherefore it were better for the thing it self, and more profitable for the learner to understand how he may best come to that which he ought most necessarily to have; and to learn the plainest way of obtaining that which must be his best and certainest guide, both of reading and speaking, than to fall in doubt of the goodness and necessity thereof, which if he doubt whether he shall more lament that lacketh, or esteem that he hath it: and whether he shall oftner stumble at trifles and be deceived in light matters, when he hath it not; or judge truly and faithfully of divers weighty things when he hath it. Therefore hath seemed so many very hard to compass aforetime, because that they who professed this art of teaching Grammar, did teach divers Grammars, and not one: and if by chance they taught one Grammar, yet they did it diversly, and so could not use it all best; because there is but one best-ness not only in every thing, but also in the manner of every thing.

As for the diversity of Grammars, it is well and profitably taken away by the Kings Majesties wisdom; who foreseeing the inconvenience, and favourably providing the remedy, caused one kind of Grammar by sundry learned men to be diligently drawn, and so to be set out onely: every where to be taught for the use of learners, and for avoiding the hurt in changing of school-masters.

The variety of teaching is divers yet, and always will be, for that every school-master liketh that he knoweth, and seeth not the use of that he knoweth not, and therefore judgeth that the most sufficient way, which he seeth to be the readiest mean, and perfectest kind, to bring a learner to have a through knowledge therein.

Wherefore it is not amiss, if omitting by trial an easier and readier way than the common sort of teachers do, would say what he hath proved, and of the commodity allowed: that others not knowing the same, might by experience prove the like: and then by proof reasonable judge the like: not hereby excluding the better way when it is found but in the mean season forbidding the worse.

The first and chiefest point is, that the diligent Master make not the Schollar hast too much, but that he in continuance and diligence of teaching, make him to rehearse so, that while he hath perfected that which is behind, he suffer him not to go backward: for this putting all

TO THE READER.

[illegible] and hurteth a great sort of wits, and cast them into [illegible] amazedness, when they know not how they shall either go forward or backward, but stick fast, as one plunged that cannot tell what to do or which way to turn him: and then the Master thinketh the Schollar to be a dullard: and the Schollar thinketh the thing to be uneasie, and so hard for his wit: and the one hath an evil opinion of the other, when sometimes it is neither, but in the kind of teaching. Wherefore the best and chiefest point throughly to be kept, is that the Schollar have in mind so perfectly that which he hath learned, and understand it so, that nor onely it be not a stop for him, but also a light and help unto the learning that followeth. This shall be the Masters ease, and the childs much going: when the one shall see his labour take good effect, and thereby in teaching be less tormented, and the other shall think the thing the easier, and so with more gladness be ready to go about the same.

In going forward, let him have of every declension of Nouns and conjugation of verbs, so many several examples, as they pass them, that it may seem to the school master, no word in the Latin tongue to be so hard for that part, as the Schollar shall not be able readily to answer unto the framing thereof. And surely the multitude of examples (if the easiest and commonest be taken first. And so come to the stranger and harder) must needs bring this profit withal, that the Schollar shall best understand, and soonest conceive the reason of the rules, and best be acquainted with the fashion of the tongue. Whereto it is profitable, not onely that he can orderly decline his Noun and his Verb; but every way, forward, backward, by cases, by persons; that neither case of Noun, nor person of Verb can be required, that he cannot without stop or study tell. And untill this time I count no the Schollar perfect, nor ready to go any further till he hath this already learned.

This when he can perfectly do, and hath learned every part: not by rote, but by reason, and is more cunning in the understanding of the thing, than in rehearsing of the words (which is not past a quarter of a years diligence, or very little more to a painfull and diligent man, if the Schollar have a mean wit) then let him pass to the Concords, to know the agreement of parts among themselves, with like way and diligence as is afore described.

Where in plain and sundry examples, and continual rehearsal of things learned, and especially the daily declining of a verb, and turning him into all fashions, shall make the great and heavy labour so easie and so pleasant for the framing of sentences, that it will be rather a delight unto them, that they be able to do well, than pain in searching of an unused and unacquainted thing.

When these Concords be well known unto them (an easie and pleasant pain, if the fore-grounds be well and throughly learned) to

them not continue in learning of the rules overly, as they do in the Syntax, but rather learn some pretty book, wherein is contained not only the eloquence of the tongue, but also a good plain lesson of honesty and godliness, and thereof take some little sentence as it lyeth, and learn to make the same first out of English into Latin, not seeing the book as construing it thereupon. And if there fall any necessary rule of the Syntax to be known, then to learn it as the occasion of the sentence giveth cause that day, which sentence once made well, and as nigh as may be with the words of the book, then to take the book and construe it, and so shall he be less troubled with the parsing of it, and easliest carry his lesson in mind.

And although it was said before, that the Schollars should learn but a little at once, it is not meant that when the Master hath heard them a while, he should let them alone (for that were more negligence for both parts) but I would all their time they be at School, they should never be idle, but always occupied in a continual rehearsing and looking back again to those things they have learned, and be more bound to keep well their old, than to take forth any new.

Thus if the Master occupy them, he shall see a little lesson take a great deal of time; and diligently enquiring and examining of the parts and the rules, not to be done so quickly and speedily as it might be thought to be, within a while, by this use, the Scholler shall be brought to a good kind of readiness of making, to the which if there be annexed some use of speaking (which must necessarily be had) he shall be brought past the wearisome bitterness of his learning.

A great help to further this readiness of making and speaking, shall be, if the Master give him an English book, and cause him ordinarily every day to turn some part into Latin. This exercise cannot be done without his rules, and therefore doth establish them, and grave them surely in his mind for readiness, and maketh him more able to speak suddenly, whensoever any present occasion is offered for the same. And it doth help his learning more a great deal to turn out of English into Latin, than on the contrary.

Furthermore, we see many can understand Latin, that cannot speak it, and when they read the Latin words in the book, can tell you the English thereof at any time; but when they have laid away the book, they cannot contrariwise tell you for the English the Latin again, whensoever you will ask them. And therefore this exercise helpeth this sore well, and maketh those words which he understandeth, to be readier by use unto him, and so perfecteth him in the tongue handsomely.

These precepts well kept, will bring a man clean past the use of this Grammar-book, and make him as ready as his book, and so meet to further things; whereof it were out of season to give precepts here,

and therefore this may be for this purpose, enough, which to good School-masters, and skilful, is not so needful; to other meaner and less practised it may be, not only worth the labour of reading, but almost the using.

An Advertisement to the Reader.

IN this Edition, for the greater profit and ease both of Master and Schollar, in the English Rules, and in the Latin Syntax, those words wherein the force of each example lieth, are noted with letters and figures, where need is: the governor, director, or guider, or that which is in place of it, with an [a]; the governed, or that which is guided by it, with [b]: or if there be more governors, the first with [a], the second with [aa]: and so if more governeds, the first with [b], the second with [bb]: and sometimes, the order is directed by [a], [b], [c]: or by figures, and words of the same, or such like nature, coupled together with little strokes between, so much as may be. That so in saying the ensamples, the children may (where or when the Master pleaseth) render again, only those words which are the ensample: as saying, *Quis nisi* [b] *mentis* [a] *inops oblatum respuat aurum?* may repeat again, [a] *inops* [b] *mentis*. So throughout all the Latin rules, for better understanding thereof, and for a short repetition, when the Master pleaseth, the sums of all the rules are set down, either in the words before the rule, or in the margin, that so they may be chained together briefly, and make perfect sense.

The

The Latin letters are thus written.

The capital letters.

A B C D E F G H J I K L M N O P Q
R S T V Ū X Y Z.

A B C D E F G H J I K L M N O P
Q R S T V U X Y Z.

The ſmall letters.

a b c d e f g h j i k l m n o p q r ſ s t
v u x y z.

a b c d e f g h j i k l m n o p q r ſ s t
v u x y z.

Letters are divided into Vowels and Conſonants.

A Vowel is a letter which maketh a full and perfect ſound of it ſelf; and there are five in number: namely, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*; whereunto is added the Greek Vowel *y*.

A Conſonant is a letter which muſt needs be ſounded with a Vowel, as *b* with *e*. And all the letters, except the Vowels are Conſonants.

A Syllable is the pronouncing of one letter or more with one breath: as, *A-ve*.

A Diphthong is the ſound of two Vowels in one ſyllable; and of them there be four in number, namely, *æ*, *œ*, *au*, *eu*; whereunto is added *ei*: as, *Æneas*, *cœna*, *audio*, *euge*, *hei*.

Inſtead of æ and œ we commonly do pronounce *e*.

The Greek letters are thus written.

The capital letters.

Α Β Γ Δ Ε Ζ Η Θ Ι Κ Λ Μ Ν Ξ Ο Π Ρ Σ Τ
Υ Φ Χ Ψ Ω.

The ſmall letters.

α β γ δ ε ζ η ϑ ι κ λ μ ν ξ ο π ρ ς τ
υ φ χ ψ ω.

PRE-

PRECATIO.

DOmine Pater, cœli ac terræ Effector, qui liberaliter tribuis ſapientiam omnibus eam cum fiduciâ abs te petentibus, exorna ingenii mei bonitatem, quam cum cæteris naturæ viribus mihi infudiſti, lumine divinæ gratiæ tuæ; ut non modo quæ ad cognoſcendum te & Servatorem noſtrum Dominum Jeſum valeant, intelligam, ſed etiam ita mente & voluntate perſequar, & indies benignitate tua, tum doctrina tum pietate proficiam, ut qui efficis omnia in omnibus, in me reſplendeſcere dona tua facias, ad gloriam ſempiternam immortalis Majeſtatis tuæ. AMEN.

A PRAYER.

O Almighty Lord and merciful Father, Maker of Heaven and Earth, which of thy free liberality giveſt wisdom abundantly to all that with faith and full aſſurance aſk it of thee, beautifie by the light of thy heavenly grace the towardneſs of my wit, the which with all powers of nature thou haſt poured into me; that I may not only underſtand thoſe things which may effectually bring me to the knowledge of thee and the Lord Jeſu our Saviour, but alſo with my whole heart and will, conſtantly follow the ſame, and receive daily increaſe through thy bountiful goodneſs towards me, as well in good life as doctrine: ſo that thou which worketh all things in all creatures, mayeſt make thy gracious benefits ſhine in me, to the endleſs glory and honor of thine immortal Majeſty. So be it.

¶ An

¶ An Introduction of the Eight parts of Latin ſpeech.

IN ſpeech be theſe eight parts following:

Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle,	declined.	Adverb, Conjunction, Prepoſition, Interjection.	undeclined.

Of a Noun.

A Noun is the name of a thing that may be ſeen, felt, heard or underſtood: as the name of my hand in Latin, is manus: the name of an houſe, is domus: the name of goodneſs, is bonitas. A Noun.

Of Nouns, ſome be Subſtantives, and ſome be Adjectives. Nouns of two ſorts.

A Noun Subſtantive is that ſtandeth by himſelf, and requireth not another word to be joyned with him to ſhew his ſignification: as, Homo a *man*; And it is declined with one article: as, Hic magiſter, *a maſter*: or elſe with two at the moſt; as, Hic & hæc parens, *a father or mother*. A Noun Subſtantive.

A Noun Adjective is that cannot ſtand by it ſelf in reaſon or ſignification, but requireth to be joyned with another word: as, Bonus, *good*, Pulcher, *fair*. And it is declined either with three terminations: as, Bonus, bona, bonum: or elſe with three articles: as, Hic hæc & hoc Fœlix, *Happy*: Hic & hæc Levis, & hoc Leve, *Light*. A Noun Adjective.

A Noun Subſtantive either is Proper to the thing that it betokeneth: as, Edvardus is my proper name: or elſe is common to more: as, Homo is a common name to all men. Two kinds of Nouns Subſtantives.

Numbers

Numbers of Nouns.

IN Nouns be two Numbers, the Singular and the Plural. The Singular number speaketh but of one: as, Lapis, *a stone*. The Plural number speaketh of more than one: as, Lapides, *stones*.

Cases of Nouns.

NOuns be declined with six cases, Singularly and Plurally: the Nominative, the Genitive, the Dative, the Accusative, the Vocative, and the Ablative.

Nominative case. The Nominative case cometh before the Verb, and answereth to this question, Who or What? as, Magister docet, *The Master teacheth.*

Genitive. The Genitive case is known by this token *Of*, and answereth to this question, Whose, or Where of? as, Doctrina Magistri, *The learning of the Master.*

Dative. The Dative case is known by this token *To*, and answereth to this question, To whom, or To what? as, Do librum Magistro, *I give a book to the Master.*

Accusative. The Accusative case followeth the Verb, and answereth to this question, Whom or What? as, Amo Magistrum, *I love the Master.*

Vocative. The Vocative case is known by calling or speaking to: as, O Magister, *O Master.*

Ablative. The Ablative case is commonly joyned with Prepositions serving to the Ablative case: as, De Magistro, *Of the Master.* Coram Magistro, *Before the Master.*

Also In, With, Through, For, From, By, and than, after the Comparative degree, be signs of the Ablative case.

Articles.

Articles.

ARticles are borrowed of the Pronoun, and be thus declined.

Singulariter	*Nominat. hic, hæc, hoc.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. hi, hæ, hæc.*
	Genitivo hujus.		*G. horum, harum, horum.*
	Dativo huic.		*Dativo his.*
	Accuſ. hunc, hanc, hoc.		*Accuſ. hos, has, hæc.*
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Ablativo hoc, hac, hoc.		*Ablativo his.*

Genders of Nouns.

GEnders of Nouns be ſeven: the Maſculine, the Feminine, the Neuter, the Common of two, the Common of three, the Doubtful, and the Epicene.

The Maſculine Gender is declined with this article Hic: as, Hic vir, *a Man.*

The Feminine Gender is declined with this article Hæc: as, Hæc mulier, *a Woman.*

The Neuter Gender is declined with this article Hoc: as, Hoc ſaxum, *a Stone.*

The Common of two is declined with Hic and Hæc: as, Hic & hæc parens, *a Father or mother.*

The Common of three is declined with Hic hæc and hoc: as, Hic, hæc & hoc fœlix, *Happy.*

The Doubtful Gender is declined with Hic or hæc: as, Hic vel hæc dies, *a Day.*

The Epicene Gender is declined with one article, and under that one article both kinds are comprized: as, Hic paſſer, *a Sparrow.* Hæc aquila, *an Eagle*, both he and ſhe.

The

The declenſions of Nouns.

There be five declenſions of Nouns.

1. The firſt is when the Genitive and Dative caſe ſingular end in æ. The Accuſative in am. The Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in a. The Nominative plural in æ. The Genitive in arum. The Dative in is. The Accuſative in as. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in is.

As in example.

Singulariter	*Nominat. hæc muſa.*	Pluraliter	*Nominativo hæ muſæ.*
	Gen. hujus muſæ.		*Gen. harum muſarum.*
	Dativo huic muſæ.		*Dativo his muſis.*
	Accuſ. hanc muſam.		*Accuſat. has muſas.*
	Vocativo ô muſa.		*Vocativo ô muſæ.*
	Abla. ab hac muſâ.		*Ablat. ab his muſis.*

Hæc menſa. Hic Poeta. Hic & hæc verna.

Note that Filia and Nata, do make the Dative and the Ablative plural in is or in abus. Alſo Dea, Mula, Equa, Liberta, make the Dative and the Ablative caſe plural in abus only.

Note.

2. The ſecond is when the Genitive ſingular ends in i. The Dative in o. The Accuſative in um. The Vocative for the moſt part like the Nominative, the Ablative in o. The Nominative plural in i. The Genitive in orum. The Dative in is. The Accuſative in os. The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in is.

As in example.

Singulariter	*Nom. hic magiſter.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. hi magiſtri.*
	Gen. hujus magiſtri.		*Gborum magiſtrorum.*
	Dat. huic magiſtro.		*Datroo his magiſtris.*
	Ac. hunc magiſtrum.		*Accuſ. hos magiſtros.*
	Vocat. ô magiſter.		*Vocativo ô magiſtri.*
	Ab. ab hoc magiſtro.		*Abl. ab his magiſtris.*

Hic vir. Hic liber. Hæc colus. Hic logos.

Note.

Here is to be noted, that when the Nominative endeth in us, the vocative ſhall end in e: as, Nomi-

nativo

native hic Dominus, Vocativo ô Domine; except Deus, that maketh ô Deus, and Filius that maketh ô Fili.

When the Nominative endeth in us, if it be a proper name of a man, the Vocative shall end in i; as, Nominativo Hic Georgius, Vocativo ô Georgi. Nota.

Also these Nouns following, make their Vocative in e or in us; as, Agnus, lucus, vulgus, populus, chorus, fluvius.

Note also that all Nouns of the Neuter Gender of what declension soever they be, have the Nominative, the Accusative, and the Vocative alike in both numbers, and in the plural number they end all in a, as in example.

Singulariter	*Nom. hoc regnum.*	Pluraliter	*Nomina. hæc regna.*
	Gen. hujus regni.		*Gen. horum regnorum.*
	Dat. huic regno.		*Dativo his regnis.*
	Accus. hoc regnum.		*Accusat. hæc regna.*
	Voc. ô regnum.		*Vocativo ô regna.*
	Abl. ab hoc regno.		*Ablat. ab his regnis.*

Except Ambo and Duo, which make the Feminine gender in o, and be thus declined.

Pluraliter
Nominativo Ambo, ambæ, ambo.
Genitivo Amborum, ambarum, amborum.
Dativo Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.
Accusativo Ambos, ambas, ambo.
Vocativo Ambo, ambæ, ambo.
Ab. Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.

Likewise Duo.

The third is when the Genitive Singular endeth in is. The Dative in i. The Accusative in em, and sometimes in im, and sometimes in a. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in e or i, and sometimes in ibus. The Genitive in ium, and sometimes in um. The Dative in ibus. The Accusative in es. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in ibus. III.

Thom

Hic pater.
Hic panis.
Hoc opus.
Hoc caput.
Hæc nubes.
Hic vel hæc bubo.
Hæc virtus.
Hoc animal.
Hoc cubile.
Hoc rudus. Ris.

Is in Example.

Singulariter	Nom. hic lapis.	Pluraliter	Nom. hi lapides.
	Gen. hujus lapidis.		Gen. horum lapidum.
	Dativo huic lapidi.		Dat. his lapidibus.
	Accuſ. hunc lapidem.		Accuſ. hos lapides.
	Vocativo ô lapis.		Vocativo ô lapides.
	Ablat. ab hoc lapide.		Ab. ab his lapidibus.

Singulariter	No. hic & hæc parens.	Pluraliter	No. hi & hæ parentes.
	Gen. hujus parentis.		Gen. horum & harum (parentum.
	Dativo huic parenti.		Dat. his parentibus.
	Acc. hunc & hanc parentem.		Hos & has parentes.
	Voc. ô parens. (rente.		Voc. ô parentes.
	Abl. ab hoc & hac pa-		Ab. ab his parentibus.

The fourth is when the Genitive caſe ſingular endeth in us. The Dative in ui. The Accuſative in um. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in u. The Nominative plural in us. The Genitive in uum. The Dative in ibus. The Accuſative in us. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in ibus.

Is in Example.

Singulariter	Nom. hæc manus.	Pluraliter	Nominat. hæ manus.
	Gen. hujus manus.		Ge. harum manuum.
	Dat. huic manui.		Dat. his manibus.
	Accuſ. hanc manum.		Accuſ. has manus.
	Vocat. ô manus.		Vocat. ô manus.
	Ab. ab hac manu.		Ab. ab his manibus.

The fifth is when the Genitive and Dative caſe ſingular do end in ei. The Accuſative in em. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in e. The Nominative plural in es. The Genitive in erum. The Dative in ebus. The Accuſative in es. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in ebus.

As in Example.

Singulariter	Nom. hic meridies.	Pluraliter	Nom. hi meridies.
	Gen. hujus meridiei.		G. horum meridierum.
	Dat. huic meridiei.		Dat. his meridiebus.
	Ac. hunc meridiem.		Accuſ. hos meridies.
	Voc. ô meridies.		Vocat. ô meridies.
	Ab. ab hoc meridie.		Ab. ab his meridiebus.

Hæc res. Hæc facies. Hæc acies.

Note that all Nouns of the fifth declenſion be of the feminine gender, except meridies and dies.

The declining of Adjectives.

A Noun adjective of three terminations, is thus declined, after the firſt and ſecond declenſion.

Singulariter	N. bonus, bona, bonum.	Pluraliter	Nom. boni, bonæ, bona.
	Gen. boni, bonæ, boni.		G. bonorum, bonarum,
	Dat. bono, bonæ, bono.		Dat. bonis. (bonorum.
	A. bonum, bonam, bonũ.		Ac. bonos, bonas, bona.
	Vo. bone, bona, bonum.		Voc. boni, bonæ, bona.
	Ab. bono, bonâ, bono.		Ablativo bonis.

Niger, a, um. Tardus, a, um. Satur, a, um.

There are beſides theſe, certain Nouns adjectives of another manner of declining, which make the Genitive caſe ſingular in ius, and the Dative in i; which be theſe that follow, with their compounds.

An exception.

Singulariter	No. unus, una, unum.	Pluraliter	Nom. uni, unæ, una.
	Genitivo unius.		Gen. unorum, unarum,
	Dativo uni.		Dat. unis. (unorum.
	A. unum, unam, unum.		Acc. unos, unas, una.
	Voc. une, una, unum.		Voc. uni, unæ, una.
	Ab. uno, una, uno.		Ablativo unis.

Note that unus, a, um, hath not the plural number, but when it is joyned with a word that lacketh the ſingular number: as, Unæ literæ, Una mœnia. Note.

In like manner be declined totus, ſolus, and alſo illus, alius, alter, uter, and neuter: ſaving that theſe five laſt rehearſed lack the Vocative caſe. Alius hath alij, ud neut.

A noun Adjective of three Articles is thus declined, after the third declension.

Ingens. Solers. Capax. Vetus.

Singulariter

Nomina.	hic hæc & hoc felix.
Gen.	hujus felicis.
Dat.	huic felici.
A.	hunc & hanc felicem & hoc felix.
Vocat.	ô felix.
Ab.	ab hoc hac & hoc felice, vel felici.

Pluraliter

Nom.	hi & hæ felices, & hæc felicia.
Gen.	horum, harum & horum felicium.
Dat.	his felicibus.
Ac.	hos & has felices, & hæc felicia.
Vo.	ô felices, & ô felicia.
Ablat.	ab his felicibus.

Levis & leve. Celer celeris & celere. Melior & melius.

Singulariter

No.	hic & hæc tristis & hoc triste.
Gen.	hujus tristis.
Dat.	huic tristi.
Ac.	hunc & hanc tristem, & hoc triste.
V.	ô tristis, & ô triste.
Ablat.	ab hoc hac & hoc tristi.

Pluraliter

Nom.	hi & hæ tristes, & hæc tristia.
Gen.	horum harum & horum tristium.
Dat.	his tristibus.
Acc.	hos & has tristes, & hæc tristia.
V.	ô tristes, & ô tristia.
Ab.	ab his tristibus.

Comparison of Nouns.

ADjectives whose signification may increase or be diminished, may form comparison.

Three degrees of comparison.

There be three degrees of Comparison: The Positive, the Comparative and the Superlative.

The Positive betokeneth the thing absolutely without excess: as, Durus, *Hard.*

The Positive. The comparative.

The Comparative somewhat exceedeth his Positive in signification: as, Durior, *Harder.* And it is formed of the first case of his Positive that endeth in i, by putting thereto or and us: as of Duri, hic & hæc durior, & hoc durius: of Tristi, hic & hæc tristior, & hoc tristius: of Dulci, hic & hæc dulcior, & hoc dulcius.

The Superlative.

The Superlative exceedeth his positive in the high-

highest degree: as, Durissimus, *Hardest.* And if the former of the Nominative case be ended in i, by putting thereto ssimus, as, Dirissimus, of Diri diriissimus, of Tristi tristissimus, of Dulci dulcissimus.

From these general rules are excepted these that follow: Bonus, melior, optimus. Malus, pejor, pessimus. Magnus, major, maximus. Parvus, minor, minimus. Multus plurimus, multa plurima, multum plus plurimum.

Exception. Ater. Teres. Acer.

And if the positive end in er, the Superlative is formed of the Nominative case by putting to rimus: as, Pulcher, pulcherrimus.

Also these nouns ending in lis, make the Superlative by changing lis into limus: as, Humilis, humillimus: Similis, simillimus: Facilis, facillimus: Gracilis, gracillimus: Agilis, agillimus: Docilis, docillimus.

All other nouns ending in lis do follow the general rule aforegoing: as, Utilis, utilissimus.

Also if a vowel come before us, it is compared by Magis and Maxime: as, Pius, magis pius, maxime pius. Assiduus, magis assiduus, maxime assiduus.

Ignatius. Impius. Arduus. Strenuus.

OF THE PRONOUN.

A Pronoun is a part of speech which is like to a Noun: which is used in the stead or rehearsing.

There be fifteen Pronouns, Ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic, is, meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, nostras, vestras, whereof four have the Vocative case: as, Tu, meus, noster, and nostras: and all others lack the Vocative case.

There be fifteen pronouns.

To these may be added their compounds, Egomet, tute, idem, and also Qui, quæ, quod.

These eight Pronouns: Ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse,

Primitives. iſte, hic and is, be Primitives: ſo called, for that cauſe they be not derived of others. And they be alſo called Demonſtratives, becauſe they ſhew a thing not ſpoken of before.

Demonſtratives.

Relatives. And theſe ſix, hic, ille, iſte, is, idem, and qui, be Relatives, becauſe they rehearſe a thing that was ſpoken of before.

Derivatives. Theſe ſeven, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras, be derivatives: for they be derived of their Primitives, mei, tui, ſui, noſtri, and veſtri.

Five things belonging to a Pronoun. There belong to a Pronoun theſe five things: Number, Caſe, and Gender, as are in a Noun; Declenſion and Perſon, as here followeth.

The Declenſion of Pronouns.

There be four Declenſions of Pronouns.

The firſt declenſion. Theſe ſeven, Ego, tu, ſui, be of the firſt declenſion, and be thus declined.

Singulariter	*Nominativo Ego.*	Pluraliter	*Nominativo Nos.*
	Genitivo mei.		*Gen. noſtrum vel noſtri.*
	Dativo mihi.		*Dativo nobis.*
	Accuſative me.		*Accuſativo nos.*
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Ablativo à me.		*Ablativo à nobis.*
Singulariter	*Nominativo Tu.*	Pluraliter	*Nominativo Vos.*
	Genitivo tui.		*Gen. veſtrum vel veſtri.*
	Dativo tibi.		*Dativo vobis.*
	Accuſative te.		*Accuſativo vos.*
	Vocativo ô tu.		*Vocativo ô voc.*
	Ablativo à te.		*Ablativo à vobis.*
Singulariter and Pluraliter	*Nominativo caret*		*Accuſativo ſe.*
	Genitivo ſui.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Dativo ſibi.		*Ablativo à ſe.*

The ſecond declenſion. Theſe ſix, Ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, and qui, be of the ſecond declenſion, and be thus declined.

Sing.

Singulariter	*Nom. iſte, iſta, iſtud.*	Pluraliter	*Nom. iſti, iſtæ, iſta.*
	Gen. iſtius.		*G. iſtorũ, iſtarũ, iſtorũ.*
	Dat. iſti.		*Dativo iſtis.*
	Ac. iſtum, iſtam, iſtud.		*Accuſ. iſtos, iſtas, iſta.*
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Abl. iſto, iſtâ, iſto.		*Ablativo iſtis.*

Ille is declined like Iſte, and alſo Ipſe, ſaving that the Neuter gender in the Nominative caſe and in the accuſative caſe ſingular maketh ipſum.

Nominativo, hic, hæc, hoc. Genitivo hujus. Dativo huic: as alſo in the Noun.

Singulariter	*Nomin. is, ea, id.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. ii, ea, ea.*
	Genitivo ejus.		*G. eorum, earum, eorum.*
	Dativo ei.		*Dativo iis, vel eis.*
	Ac. eum, eam, id.		*Accuſ. eos, eas, ea.*
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Ablat. eo, eâ, eo.		*Ablat. iis, vel eis.*
Singulariter	*Nom. qui, quæ, quod.*	Pluraliter	*N. qui, quæ, quæ, (rum*
	Genitivo cujus.		*G. quorum, quarũ, quo-*
	Dativo cui.		*Dat. quibus vel queis.*
	Ac. quem, quam, quod.		*Ac. quos, quas, quæ.*
	Vocat. caret. (qui.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Ab. quo, quâ, quo vel		*Ab. quibus vel queis.*

Likewiſe Quis and Quid be declined, whether they be Interrogatives, or Indefinites. Alſo Quiſquis is thus declined.

Nom.	*Quisquis.* / *Quicquid.*	*Ac.*	*Quicquid.*	*Ab.*	*Quoquo.* / *Quaqua.* / *Quoquo.*

The Compound of Quis. Note.

Where note that Quid is always a Subſtantive of the Neuter gender.

Theſe five, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter and veſter, are of the third declenſion, and be declined like nouns Adjectives of three terminations, in this wiſe. The third declenſion.

Singulariter		Pluraliter	
N.	Meus, mea, meum.	Nom.	mei, meæ, mea.
Gen.	mei, meæ, mei.	Gen.	meorum, mearum, meorum.
Dat.	meo, meæ, meo.	Dat.	meis.
A.	meum, meam, meum.	Accuſ.	meos, meas, mea.
Voc.	mi, mea, meum.	Voc.	mei, meæ, mea.
Ab.	meo, meâ, meo.	Ablativo	meis.

The fourth declenſion.

So is Noſter declined, and Tuus, ſuus, veſter; ſaving that theſe three laſt do lack the Vocative caſe. Noſtras, Veſtras, and this Noun Cujas, be of the fourth declenſion and be thus declined.

Singulariter		Pluraliter	
No.	hic & hæc noſtras & hoc noſtrate.	N.	hi & hæ noſtrates, & hæc noſtratia.
Gen.	hujus noſtratis.	Gen.	horum, harum & horum noſtratium.
Dat.	huic noſtrati	Dat.	his noſtratibus.
A.	hunc & hanc noſtratem & hoc noſtrate.	Ac.	hos & has noſtrates & hæc noſtratia.
Vocat.	ô noſtras & ô noſtrate.	Vocat.	ô noſtrates & ô noſtratia.
Ab.	ab hoc, hac & hoc noſtrate vel noſtrati.	Ab.	ab his noſtratibus.

Note.

Here is to be noted, that Noſtras, Veſtras, and this Noun Cujas be called Gentiles, becauſe they properly betoken pertaining to Countries or Nations, to Sects or Factions.

A Pronoun hath three Perſons.

Perſons three.

The firſt perſon ſpeaketh of himſelf; as, Ego *I*, Nos *We*.

The ſecond perſon is ſpoken to: as, Tu, *Thou*: Vos, *Ye*. And of this perſon is alſo every Vocative caſe.

The third perſon is ſpoken of; as, Ille, *He*: Illi, *They*. And therefore all Nouns, Pronouns and Participles be of the third perſon.

OF A VERB.

A Verb is a part of ſpeech, declined with mood and tenſe, and betokeneth doing, as, Amo, *I love:* or ſuffering, as, Amor, *I am loved:* or being, as, Sum, *I am.* A Verb.

Of Verbs ſuch as have perſons, be called Perſonals: as, Ego amo, Tu amas. And ſuch as have no perſons, be called Imperſonals: as, Tædet, *it irketh.* Oportet, *it behooveth.*

Of Verbs Perſonals there be five kinds, Active, Paſſive, Neuter, Deponent and Commune. Verbs perſonals.

A Verb Active endeth in o, and betokeneth to do: as, Amo, *I love,* and by putting to r, it may be a Paſſive: as, Amor. Active.

A Verb Paſſive endeth in or, and betokeneth to ſuffer: as, Amor, *I am loved,* and by putting away r, it may be an Active: as, Amo. Paſſive.

A Verb Neuter endeth in o, or m, and cannot take r, to make him a Paſſive: as, Curro, *I run.* Sum, *I am.* And it is Engliſhed ſometime Actively: as, Curro, *I run,* and ſometime Paſſively: as, Ægroto, *I am ſick.* Neuter.

A Verb Deponent endeth in r, like a Paſſive, and yet in ſignification is but either Active: as, Loquor verbum, *I ſpeak a Word,* or Neuter: as, Glorior, *I boaſt.* Deponent.

A Verb Commune endeth in r, and yet in ſignification is both Active and Paſſive: as, Oſculor te, *I kiſs thee.* Oſculor à te, *I am kiſſed of thee.* Commun.

MOODS.

Moods six.

There be six Moods: the Indicative, the Imperative, the Optative, the Potential, the Subjunctive, and the Infinitive.

Indicative.

The Indicative Mood sheweth a reason true or false: as, Ego amo, *I love.* Or else asketh a question; as, Amas tu? *Doest thou love?*

Imperative.

The Imperative biddeth or commandeth: as, Ama, *Love thou.*

Optative.

The Optative wisheth or desireth, with these signs, *Would God, I pray God,* or *God grant:* as, Utinam amem, *I pray God I love:* and hath commonly an adverb of wishing joyned with him.

Potential.

The Potential mood is known by these signs, *May, can, might, would, should, could* or *ought:* as, Amem, *I may* or *can love:* without an Adverb joyned with him.

Subjunctive.

The Subjunctive mood hath evermore some Conjunction joyned with him: as, Cùm amarem, *when I loved.* And it is called the Subjunctive mood, because it dependeth upon another Verb in the same sentence, either going before or coming after: as, Cùm amarem, eram miser, *when I loved, I was a wretch.*

Infinitive.

The Infinitive mood signifieth to do, to suffer, or to be: and hath neither number, nor person, nor Nominative case before him: and is known commonly by this sign *To*, as, Amare, *To love.* Also when two Verbs come together without any Nominative case between them, then the latter shall be the Infinitive mood: as, Cupio discere, *I desire to learn.*

GERUNDS.

GERUNDS.

There be moreover belonging to the Infinitive mood of Verbs, certain Voices called Gerunds, ending in di, do, and dum: which have both the active and passive signification: as, Amandi, *of loving*, or *of being loved*. Amando, *in loving*, or *in being loved*. Amandum, *to love*, or *to be loved*. Gerunds three: di, do, dum.

SUPINES.

There be also pertaining unto Verbs, two Supines: the one ending in um, which is called the first Supine, because it hath the signification of the Verb active: as, Eo amatum, *I go to love*. And the other in u, which is called the latter Supine, because it hath for the most part the signification passive: as, Difficilis amatu, *Hard to be loved*. Supines two, in um & u.

TENSES.

There be five tenses or Times: the Present tense, the Preterimperfect, the Preterperfect, the Preterpluperfect, and the Future tense. Tenses five.

The Present tense speaketh of the time that now is: as, Amo, *I love*. Present tense.

The Preterimperfect tense speaketh of the time not perfectly past: as, Amabam, *I loved* or *did love*. Preterimperfect.

The Preterperfect tense speaketh of the time perfectly past, with this sign *Have*: as, Amavi, *I have loved*. Preterperfect.

The Preterpluperfect tense speaketh of the time more than perfectly past, with this sign *Had*: as, Amaveram, *I had loved*. Preterpluperfect.

The Future tense speaketh of the time to come, with this sign *shall* or *will*: as, Amabo, *I shall or will love*. Future.

PER-

PERSONS.

Persons three.

There be also in verbs three persons in both numbers: as, Singulariter, Ego amo, *I love.* Tu amas, *Thou loveſt.* Ille amat, *He loveth.* Pluraliter, Nos amamus, *We love.* Vos amatis, *Ye love.* Illi amant, *They love.*

CONJUGATIONS.

Conjugationes sunt.

Verbs have four Conjugations, which be known after this manner.

The firſt Conjugation hath a long, before re and ris: as, Amare, amāris.

The ſecond Conjugation hath e long, before re and ris: as, Docēre, docēris.

The third Conjugation hath e ſhort, before re and ris: as, Legĕre, legĕris.

The fourth Conjugation hath i long, before re and ris: as, Audīre, audīris.

Verbs in O, of the four Conjugations, be declined after theſe examples.

AMo, amas, amavi, amare: amandi, amando, amandum: amatum, amatu: amans, amaturus. — To love.

Doceo, doces, docui, docere: docendi, docendo, docendum: doctum, doctu: docens, docturus. — To teach.

Lego, legis, legi, legere: legendi, legendo, legendum: lectum, lectu: legens, lecturus. — To read.

Audio, audis, audivi, audire: audiendi, audiendo, audiendum: auditum, auditu: audiens, auditurus. — To hear.

Indica-

Indicative Mood, Preſent Tenſe ſingular,

I love, or, *do love.*	*Thou loveſt,* or, *doeſt love.*	*He loveth,* or, *doth love.*	*We love,* or, *do love.*	*Ye love,* or, *do love,*	*They love,* or, *do love.*

Amo, amas, amat.
Doceo, doces, docet.
Lego, legis, legit.
Audio, audis, audit.
} *Pluraliter,* {
Amamus, amatis, amant.
Docemus, docetis, docent.
Legimus, legitis, legunt.
Auditus, auditis, audiunt.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular. {Amabam, Docebam, Legebam, Audiebam,} bas, bat. *Plur.* bamus, batis, bant. *I loved or did love.*

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular. {Amavi, Docui, Legi, Audivi,} iſti, it. *Plur.* imus, iſtis, erunt vel ere. *I have loved.*

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular. {Amaveram, Docueram, Legeram, Audiveram,} ras, rat. *Plur.* ramus, ratis, rant. *I had loved.*

Future tenſe ſingular. {Amabo, Docebo, Legam, Audiam,} bis, bit. *Plur.* bimus, bitis, bunt. es, et. *Plur.* emus, etis, ent. *I ſhall or will love.*

Impera-

Imperative Mood.

	Love thou.	*Love he, or let him love.*	*Love we, or let us love.*	*Love ye.*	*Love they, or let them love.*
Present tense singular.	Ama, amet, amato: amato.	*Pl.* amemus.	amate, ament, amatote: amanto.		
	Doce, doceat, doceto: doceto.	*Pl.* doceamus.	docete, doceant, docetote: docento.		
	Lege, legat, legito: legito.	*Pl.* legamus.	legite, legant, legitote: legunto.		
	Audi, audiat, audito: audito.	*Pl.* audiamus.	audite, audiant, auditote: audiunto.		

Optative Mood.

God grant I love.

Present tense sing. utinam
Amem, ames, amet. *Pl.* utin. amemus, ametis, ament.
Doceam, Legam, Audiam, as, at. *Plur.* utin. amus, atis, ant.

Preterimperfect tense sing. utinam
Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem, res, ret. *Plur.* utin. remus, retis, rent.

Would God I loved, or did love.

Preterperfect tense singular. utinam
Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim, ris, rit. *Pl.* utin. rimus, ritis, rint.

I pray God I have loved.

Preterpluperfect tense sing. utinam
Amavissem, Docuissem, Legissem, Audivissem, ses, set. *Pl.* utin. semus, setis, sent.

Would God I had loved.

Future tense singular. utinam
Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero, ris, rit. *Pl.* utin. rimus, ritis, rint.

God grant I shall or will love hereafter.

Poten-

Potential Mood.

I may or can love.

Present tense sing. Amem, ames, amet. *Plur.* amemus, ametis, ament.
Doceam, Legam, Audiam, as, at. *Plur.* amus, atis, ant.

Preterimperfect tense sing. Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem, *I might, would, should, ought or could* res, ret. *Plur.* remus, retis, rent.

Preterperfect tense singular. Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim, *I might, would, should or could have* ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.

Preterpluperfect tense sing. Amavissem, Docuissem, Legissem, Audivissem, *I might, would, should or could have* ses, set. *Plur.* semus, etis, sent.

Future tense sing. Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero, *I may or can love hereafter.* ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.

Subjunctive Mood.

When I love.

Present tense sing. Amem, ames, amet. *Plu. tum* amemus, ametis, ament.
Cum Doceam, Legam, Audiam, as, at. *Plur. cum* amus, atis, ant.

Preter-

Preterimperfect tense singular. Cùm	Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem,		*When I loved or did love.* res, ret. *Plu. Cùm* remus, retis, rent.
Preterperfect tense singul. Cùm	Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim,		*When I have loved.* ris, rit. *Pl. cùm* rimus, ritis, rint.
Preterpluper. tense singul. Cùm	Amavissem, Docuissem, Legissem, Audivissem,		*When I had loved.* ses, set. *P. cùm* semus, setis, sent.
Future tense singular. Cùm	Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero,		*When I shall or will love,* ris, rit. *Pl. cùm* rimus, ritis, rint.

Infinitive Mood.

Present and Imperfect tense.	Amare, Docere, Legere, Audire,	To	love. teach. read. hear.
Preterperfect or Preterpluperfect tense.	Amavisse, Docuisse, Legisse, Audivisse,	To have or had	loved. taught. read. heard.
Future tense.	Amaturum, Docturum, Lecturum, Auditurum,	esse, To	love, teach, read, hear, hereafter.

Gerunds.	Amandi, of loving,	do, in loving,	dum, to love.
	Docendi, of teaching,	do, in teaching,	dum, to teach.
	Legendi, of reading,	do, in reading,	dum, to read.
	Audiendi, of hearing,	do, in hearing,	dum, to hear.

Supines.

Supines.

Amatum,	To	love,	Amatu,	To	love:
Doctum,		teach,	Doctu,		teache.
Lectum,		read,	Lectu,	be	read.
Auditum,		hear.	Auditu,		heare.

A Participle of the present tense.

- Amans, loving.
- Docens, teaching.
- Legens, reading.
- Audiens, hearing.

The Participle of the first future tense.

- Amaturus, to love or about to love.
- Docturus, to teach or about to teach.
- Lecturus, to read or about to read.
- Auditurus, to hear or about to hear.

Before we decline any Verbs in or, for [illegible] many tenses lacking in all such Verbs, we [illegible] learn to decline this Verb, Sum, in [illegible] following.

Sum, es, fui, esse, futurus. To be.

Indicative Mood.

Present tense singular. SUm I am: es, est. *Plural.* [illegible] sunt.

Preterimperfect tense sin. Eram, I was: eras, erat. *Plural.* [illegible] eratis, erant.

Preterperfect tense singul. Fui, I have been: fuisti, fuit. *Plural.* [illegible] fuistis, fuerunt vel fuere.

Preterpluperfect tense sin. Fueram, I had been: fueras, fuerat. *Plural.* [illegible] fueramus, fueratis, fuerant.

Future tense singular. Ero, I shall or will be: eris, erit. *Plural.* [illegible] erimus, eritis, erunt.

Imperative

Imperative Mood.

Pref.	Sis,	Sit,	Plu. Simus,	Sitis,	Sint,
Fut.	Es,	Esto.		Este,	Sunto.
	Esto.			Estote,	

Optative Mood.

Present tense { Sim, I pray God I be: sis, sit. *Plur.* utinam simus, sitis, sint.

Imperf. tense { Essem, Would God I was: esses, esset. *Plur.* utinam essemus, essetis, essent.

Perfect tense { Fuerim, I pray God I have been: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* utin. fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Plusquam perf. tense { Fuissem, Would God I had been: fuisses, fuisset. *Plur.* utin. fuissemus, fuissetis, fuissent.

Future tense { Fuero, God grant I be hereafter: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* utin. fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Potential Mood.

Present tense { Sim, I may or can be: sis, sit. *Plur.* simus, sitis, sint.

Imperf. tense { Essem, I might or could be: esses, esset. *Plur.* essemus, essetis, essent.

Perfect tense { Fuerim, I might, could, should, or ought to have been: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Plusquam perf. tense { Fuissem, I might, could, should, or ought to had been: fuisses, fuisset. *Plur.* fuissemus, fuissetis, fuissent.

Future tense { Fuero, I may or can be hereafter; fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Subjun-

Subjunctive Mood.

Preſens tenſe ſingul. cùm { Sim, when I am: ſis, ſit. *Plural.* Cùm ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſingul. cùm { Eſſem, when I was: eſſes, eſſet. *Plur.* cùm eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingul. cùm { Fuerim, when I have been: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* cùm fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſin. cùm { Fuiſſem, when I had been: fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Plur.* cùm fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

Future tenſe ſingul. cùm { Fuero, when I ſhall or will be: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* cùm fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and preterimperfect tenſe. } Eſſe, To be { *Preterperfect and preterpluperfect tenſe.* } Fuiſſe, { to have or been.

Future tenſe. [Fore vel futurum eſſe, To be hereafter.

Verbs in *or* of the four Conjugations be declined after theſe examples.

AMor, amâris vel amâre, amatus ſum vel fui, amâri, amatus, amandus. To be lobed.

Docéor, docéris vel docére, doctus ſum vel fui, docéri, doctus, docendus. To be taught.

Legor, legeris vel legere, lectus ſum vel fui, legi, lectus, legendus. To be read.

Audior, audîris vel audîre, auditus ſum vel fui, audîri, auditus, audiendus. To be heard.

Indicative Mood.

I am loved.

Preſens tenſe ſing.	Amor, amâris vel amâre, amatur.	*Pluraliter*	mur,	
	Doceor, docêris vel docêre, docetur.		mini,	
	Legor, legeris vel legere, legitur.		ntur.	
	Audior, audîris vel audire, auditur.		untur.	
Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular.	Amabar,	*I was loved.*		
	Docebar,			
	Legebar,	baris vel bare, batur,	*Plur.* bamur,	
	Audiebar,	bamini, bantur.		
Preterperfect tenſe ſingular.	Amatus,	*I have been loved*	tus es vel fuiſti, tus eſt vel	
	Doctus,		fuit. *Plu.* ti ſumus vel fui-	
	Lectus,	ſum vel	mus, ti eſtis vel fuiſtis, ti	
	Auditus,	fui,	ſunt, fuêrunt vel fuêre.	
Preterpluperf. tenſe ſingular.	Amatus,	*I had been loved*	tus eras vel fueras, tus erat	
	Doctus,		vel fuerat. *Plu.* ti eramus vel	
	Lectus,	eram vel	fueramus, ti eratis vel fuera-	
	Auditus,	fueram,	tis, ti erant vel fuerant.	
Future tenſe ſing.	Amabor,	*I ſhall or will be loved.*		
	Docebor,	beris vel bere, itur. *Pl.* bimur, imini,		
	Legar,		(juntur.	
	Audiar,	êris vel êre, etur. *Plu.* êmur, êmini, entur.		

Imperative Mood.

	Be thou loved.	*Let him be loved.*	*Let us be loved.*	*Be ye loved.*	*Let them be loved.*
Preſens tenſe ſingular.	Amare, ametur,	amator: amator.	*Plu.* amemur.	Amamini, amentur,	amaminor: amantor.
	Docere, doceatur,	docetor: docetor.	*Pl.* doceamur.	Docemini, doceantur,	doceminor: docentor.
	Legere, legatur,	legitor: legitor.	*Plu.* legamur.	Legimini, legantur,	legiminor: legantor.
	Audire, audiatur,	auditor: auditor.	*Pl.* audiamur.	Audimini, audiantur,	audiminor: audiuntor.

Optative

Optative Mood.

God grant I be loved.

Present tense singular, Utinam Amer, Docear, Legar, Audiar, — eris vel ere, etur. *Plu. uti.* emur, eminí, entur.

Preterimperfect ten. singular, utinam Amaret, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, — *Would God I were loved.* — reris vel rere, retur. *Plu. uti.* remur, reminí, rentur.

I pray God I have been loved.

Preterperfect tense singular, utinam Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, — sim vel fuerim, tus sis vel fueris, tus sit vel fuerit. *Plur. utinam* ti simus vel fuerimus, ti sitis vel fueritis, ti sint vel fuerint.

Would God I had been loved.

Preterpluperfect tense singular, utinam Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, — essem vel fuissem, tus esses vel fuisses, tus esset vel fuisset. *Plur. utinam* ti essemus vel fuissemus, ti essetis vel fuissetis, ti essent vel fuissent.

God grant I be loved hereafter.

Future tense singular, utinam Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, — ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Plur. utinam* ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

Potential Mood.

I may or can be loved.

Present tense singular. Amer, Docear, Legar, Audiar, — eris vel ere, etur. *Plur.* emur, eminí, entur; — aris vel are, atur. *Plur.* amur, aminí, antur.

Preterim-perfect tense singular. Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, — *I would, should, or ought to be loved.* reris vel rere, retur. *Plu.* remur, remini, rentur.

I would, should, or ought to have been loved.

Preter-perfect tense singular. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, — sim vel fuerim, tus sis vel fueris, tus sit vel fuerit. *Plu.* ti simus vel fuerimus, ti sitis vel fueritis, ti sint vel fuerint.

I would, should, or ought to had been loved.

Preterplu-perfect tense singular. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, — essem vel fuissem, tus esses vel fuisses, tus esset vel fuisset. *Plur.* ti essemus vel fuissemus, ti essetis vel fuissetis, ti essent vel fuissent.

I may or can be loved hereafter.

Future tense singular. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, — ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Plu.* ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

Subjunctive Mood.

When I am loved.

Present tense singular. Amer, êris vel êre, êtur. *Plu. cùm* êmur, êmini, entur.
Cùm Docear, Legar, Audiar, — (amur. aris vel are, atur. *Plu. cùm* amur, amini,

When I was loved.

Preterim-perfect ten. singular. Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, — rêris vel rêre, retur. *Plu. cùm* rêmur, (rêmini, rentur,
Cùm

When I have been loved.

Preterper-fect tense singular. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, — sim vel fuerim, tus sis vel fueris, tus sit vel fuerit. *Plu. cùm* ti simus vel fuerimus, ti sitis vel fueritis, ti sint vel fuerint.
Cùm

An & Preterplu-

When I had been loved.

Preterplu-perfect ten. singular. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, } essem vel fuissem, tus esses vel fuisses, tus esset vel fuisset. *Plur.* cùm ti essemus, vel fuissemus, ti essetis vel fuissetis, ti essent vel fuissent. Cùm

When I shall or will be loved.

Future tense singular. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, } ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *P.* cùm ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint. Cùm

Infinitive Mood.

Present and Preterimperfect tense. Amari, Docerí, Legi, Audiri, } To be } Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.

Preterperf. tense and preterpluperf. tense. Amatum, Doctum, Lectum, Auditum, } To have or had been loved. esse vel fuisse.

Future tense. Amatum iri, vel amandum esse, Doctum iri, vel docendum esse, Lectum iri, vel legendum esse, Auditum iri, vel audiendum esse, } To be } Loved taught read heard

A participle of the preterperfect tense. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, } Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.

A participle of the Future in Dus, Amandus, Docendus, Legendus, Audiendus, } To be } Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.

Of certain Verbs going out of Rule, *which are declined and formed in manner following.*

Possum, potes, potui, posse, potens. *To may or can.*

Volo, vis, volui, velle: volendi, volendo, volendum: supinis caret: volens. *To will, or to be willing.*

Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle: nolendi, nolendo, nolendum: supinis caret, nolens: *To nill or to be unwilling.*

Malo, mavis, malui, malle: malendi, malendo, malendum: supinis caret: malens: *To have rather or to be more willing.*

Edo, edis vel es, edi, edere vel esse: edendi, edendo, edendum: esum esu, vel estum estu: edens, esurus vel edurus. *To eat.*

Fio, fis, factus sum vel fui, fieri: factus, faciendus *To be made or to be done.*

Fero, fers, tuli, ferre: ferendi, ferendo, ferendum latum, latu: ferens, laturus. *To bear or suffer.*

Feror, ferris vel ferre, latus sum vel fui, ferri: latus, ferendus: *To be born or suffered.*

Indicative Mood.

Præsent tense singular.

Possum, potes, potest.
Volo, vis, vult.
Nolo, nonvis, nonvult.
Malo, mavis, mavult.
Edo, edis vel es, edit vel est.
Fio, fis, fit.
Fero, fers, fert.
Feror, ferris vel ferre, fertur.

Pluraliter.

Possumus, potestis, possunt.
Volumus, vultis, volunt.
Nolumus, nonvultis, nolunt.
Malumus, mavultis, malunt.
Edimus, editis vel estis, edunt
Fimus, fitis, fiunt.
Ferimus, fertis, ferunt.
Ferimur, ferimini, feruntur.

Preterim-

Preterimperfect tense singular.

Poteram,
Volebam,
Nolebam,
Malebam,
Edebam,
Fiebam,
Ferebam,
Ferebar, baris vel bare, batur. *Plu.* bamur, bamini, (banter)

es, et. *Plural.* amus, atis, ant

Preterperfect tense singular.

Potui, Volui, Nolui,
Malui, Edi, Tuli,
ifti, it. *Plu.* imus, iftis, erunt vel

Factus, Latus
fum vel fui, fuis es vel fuifti, tus eft vel
Plur. ti fumus vel fuimus, ti eftis vel
ti funt, fuerunt vel fuere.

Preterpluperfect tense singular.

Potueram, Volueram, Nolueram,
Malueram, Ideram, Tueram,
ras, ras. *Pl.* ramus,

Factus, Latus
eram vel fueram, tus eras vel
tus erat vel fuerat. *Plur.* ti eramus
vel fueramus, ti eratis vel
erant vel fuerant.

Future tense singular.

Potero, eris, erit. *Plur.* poterimus, eritis, erunt
Volam, Nolam, Malam,
Edam, Fiam, Feram,
es, et. *Plur.* emus,
Ferar, ferêris vel ferêre, feretur. *Plural,* feremur, feremini, ferentur.

Poſſum, Volo, Malo, habe no Imperatiue Mood.

An Introduction of the Imperative Mood.

Noli, nolito. *Pluraliter* Nolite, nolitote.

Present tense singular.

Es, esto: ede, edito: edat, esto, edito:

Fito tu: Fiat, Fito:

Fer, ferto: Ferat, ferto:

Ferre, fertor: Feratur, fertor:

P. Edamus, *Pl.* Fiamus, *Pl.* Feramur, *Pl.* Feramur,

edite, este, estote, editote: Edant, edunto.

Fite, fiote: Fiant, fiunto.

Ferte, fertote: Ferant, ferunto.

Ferimini, feriminor: Ferantur, feruntor.

Optative Mood.

Present tense singular.

Possim, Velim, Edam, Fiam, Feram, Nolim, Malim, is, it. *Plur.* *utinam* imus, as, at. *Plur.* *utinam* atus, atis, ant.

Ferar, raris vel rare, ratur. *Pl.* *ut.* amur, amini, antur.

Preterimperfect tense singular.

Possem, Vellem, Nollem, Mallem, Ederem vel essem, Fierem, Ferrem, es, et. *Plur.* *utinam*, emus, etis, ent.

Ferrer, reris vel rere, retur. *Plur.* remur, remini, rentur.

Preterperfect tense singular.

Potuerim, Voluerim, Noluerim, Maluerim, Ederim, Tulerim, ris, rit. *Pluraliter utinam* rimus, ritis, rint.

Factus, Latus sim vel fuerim, tus sis vel fueris, tus sit vel fuerit. *Plur.* ti simus vel fuerimus, ti sitis vel fueritis, ti sint vel fuerint.

Preterpluperfect tense singular.

Potuissem, Voluissem, Noluissem, Maluissem, Edissem, Tulissem, ses, set. *Plur.* *utinam* semus, setis, sent.

Factus, Latus essem vel fuissem, tus esses vel fuisses, tus esset vel fuisset. *Plur.* *uti.* ti essemus vel fuissemus, ti essetis vel fuissetis, ti essent vel fuissent.

Future

Eight parts [illegible]

Future tense singular.	Potuero, Voluero, Noluero,	Maluero, Edero, Tulero,	rit, rit. Plur. mus tis, rint.
Vsitata	Factus Latus	ero vel fuero, ris eris vel fueris, rit erit vel fuerit. Plur. ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.	

optative potential

The [illegible] and the [illegible] are like the [illegible] in voice, and do differ only in signification and sign of the Mood.

Subjunctive.

Infinitive Mood.

Present tense and Preterimperf. tense.	Posse, Velle, Nolle, Malle, Edere vel esse, Ferre, Fieri, Ferri,	*Preterperf. & Preterplup. tense.*	Potuisse. Voluisse. Noluisse. Maluisse. Edisse. Tulisse. Factum esse vel fuisse. Latum esse vel fuisse.
Future tense.	Esturum esse. Laturum esse.		Factum iri, vel fuisse. Latum iri, vel fuisse.

Eo and queo make [illegible] and quibam in the [illegible] and quibo in [illegible] and tenses [illegible] Conjugation.

Fandi, fando, fandum, [illegible]

Of the [illegible] tense of the [illegible] mood, be formed the [illegible] same mood; the [illegible] perfect tense, and the [illegible] tive mood, the [illegible] junctive mood, the [illegible] [illegible] of the [illegible]

Amavi,

Amavi, are declined, Amaverim, amaverim, amavero, by changing i into e longe; and Amavissem, amavisse, leaving i still.

Impersonalls be declined throughout all tenses and voices in the third person singular only; as, Delectat, delectabat, delectavit, delectaverat, delectabit. Decet, decebat, decuit, decuerat, decebit, decere. Studetur, studebatur, studitum est vel fuit, studitum erat vel fuerat, studebitur, &c.

And they have commonly before their English, this sign *It*: as, It delighteth, Delectat. It becometh not, Non decet.

OF THE PARTICIPLE.

A Participle is a part of speech, derived of a Verb, and hath part of a Noun, as Gender, case and declension: and part of a Verb, as tense and signification, and figure of both, as number and figure.

There be four kinds of Participles: one of the present tense, another of the Preter tense; one of the future in rus, and another of the future in dus.

A participle of the present tense, hath his ending in ns, and his Genitive case in ntis; as, Amans, amantis, louing. And is formed of the present tense of the Indicative mood, by changing the last syllable into ns: as, Amabam, amans. Audiebam, audiens. Auxiliabar, auxilians. Potebam, potens.

A participle of the future in rus betokeneth to go like the Infinitive mood of the Active voice: as, Amaturus, *To loue or about to loue.* And is formed of the latter Supine by putting to rus: as, Doctu, doctus.

Preter tense.

A Participle of the Preter tense hath his English

ending in i, e, or a: as, Lecturus, ampli, Mensa: and five more in us, ius; as, Amaturus, Vinci, nemus: and one in um, as, Scriptum. And it is formed of the latter Supine, by putting to s: as, Lectu, lectus, except Mortuus.

A Participle of the future in dus betokeneth to suffer like the infinitive Mood of the Passive voice: as, Amandus, *to be loved.* And it is formed of the Genitive case of the Participle of the Present tense by changing ti into dus: as, Amantis, amandus; Legentis, legendus. And it is also found to have the signification of the Participle of the Present tense: as, Legendis veteribus profecit, *in reading old Authors thou dost profit.* The second Future tense in dus.

Of a verb Active, and of a verb Neuter which hath the Supines come two Participles, one of the Present tense, and another of the future in rus: as of Amo cometh Amans, amaturus; of Curro, currens, cursurus. Of an active come two participles.

Of a verb Passive whose Active hath the Supines come two Participles: one of the Preter tense, and another of the future tense in dus: as of Amor cometh Amatus, amandus. Of a passive five come two.

Of a verb Deponent come three Participles: one of the Present tense, one of the Preter tense, and another of the future in rus: as of Auxilior cometh auxilians, auxiliatus, auxiliaturus. Of a deponent three.

And if the verb Deponent be joyned to the Accusative case after him, it may turn into a participle in dus, as of Loquor, loquendus.

Of a verb Common come four Participles: as of largior cometh largiens, largiturus, largitus, largiendus. Of a common four.

Participles of the present tense be declined like Nouns Adjectives of three Genders: as, Nominativo hic, hæc & hoc amans, Genitivo hujus amantis, Dativo huic amanti, &c. Participles declined like Adjectives.

Parti-

Participles of other tenses be declined like unto Adjectives of their owne endings: as, Amaturus, amatura, amaturum. Amatus, amata, amatum. Amandus, amanda, amandum.

OF AN ADVERB.

An Adverb is a part of speech joyned to the Verbs, to declare their signification.

Adverbs some be of time: as, Hodiè, cras, heri, perendiè, olim, aliquando, nuper, quando.

Of place: as, Ubi, ibi, hîc, istîc, illîc, intùs, foris.

Of number: as, Semel, bis, ter, quater, centum.

Of order: as, Indè, deinde, denique, postremò.

Asking, or doubting: as, Cur, quare, undè, quorsum, num, numquid.

Calling: as, Heus, ô, ehodum.

Affirming: as, Certè, ne, profectò, sanè, scilicet, ita, etiò.

Denying: as, Non, haud, minimè, nequaquam, nequaquam.

Swearing: as, Pol, æpol, hercle, mediusfidius.

Exhorting: as, Eia, agè, agitè, agedum.

Flattering: as, Sodes, amabò.

Forbidding: as, Né.

Wishing: as, Utinam, si, ô si, ô.

Gathering together: as, Simul, unà, pariter, non modò, non solùm.

Parting: as, Seorsim, sigillatim, vicatim.

Some

Some be of
- Chusing: as, Potiùs, Imò.
- A thing not finished: as, Penè, ferè, propè, vix, modò, non.
- Shewing: as, En, ecce.
- Doubting: as, Forsan, forsitan, fortassis, fortassè.
- Chance: as, Fortè, fortunò.
- Likeness: as, Sic, sicut, quasi, ceu, tanquam, velut.
- Quality: as, Benè, malè, doctè, fortitèr.
- Quantity: as, Multùm, parùm, minimùm, paulùlùm, plurimùm.
- Comparison: as, Tam, quàm, magis, minùs, maximè.

Certain Adverbs be compared: as, Doctè, doctiùs, doctissimè. Fortitèr, fortiùs, fortissimè. Propè, propiùs, proximè.

Also the voices of Prepositions, if they be set alone, not having any casual word to serve unto joyned with them, be not Prepositions, but are changed into Adverbs: as, Qui antè non cavet, post dolebit. He that beware-th not afore shall be sorry afterward. Coràm laudare, & clàm vituperare, inhonestum est. In presence to commend one, and behind the back to dispraise, is an unhonest point.

OF A CONJUNCTION.

A Conjunction is a part of speech, that joyneth words and sentences together.

Of Conjunctions some be Copulatives: as, Et, que, quoque, ac, atque, nec, neque.

Some be
- Disjunctives: as, Aut, ve, vel, seu, sive.
- Discretives: as, Sed, quidem, autem, verò, at, ast.
- Causals: as, Nam, namque, enim, etenim, quia, ut, quòd, quum, quandoquidem, and quando set for quoniam.

Some

Some be
- Conditionals: as, Si, sin, modò, dum, dummodò.
- Exceptives: as, Ni, nisi, quin, alloquin, præterquam.
- Interrogatives: as, Ne, an, utrùm, necne, anne, nonne.
- Illatives: as, Ergo, ideò, igitur, quare, itaque, proin.
- Adversatives: as, Etsi, quanquam, quamvis, licèt, estò.
- Redditives to the same: as, Tamen, attamen.
- Electives: as, Quàm, ac, atque.
- Diminutives: as, Saltem, vel.

OF A PREPOSITION.

A Preposition is a part of Speech most commonly set before other parts, either in Composition: as, Ad patrem; or else in Composition: as, Indoctus.

These Prepositions following serve to *the Accusative case.*

Ad, To.
Apud, At.
Ante, Before.
Cis, On this side.
Citra, On this side.
Circum, About.
Circa, About.
Contra, Against.
Erga, Towards.
Adversus, Against.
Adversum, Against.
Extra, Without.
Intra, Within.
Inter, Between.
Infra, Beneath.
Juxta, Before, or nigh to
Ob, For.

Pone

Ponè, Behind.
Per, By or through.
Propè, Nigh.
Propter, For.
Secundum, } After.
Poſt, }
Trans, On the further ſide.
Ultra, Beyond.
Præter, Beſide.
Supra, Above.
Circiter, About.
Uſque, Until.
Secus, By.
Verſus, Towards.
Penes, In the power.

Where note, that Verſus is ſet after his caſual word: as, Londinum verſus, towards London.
And likewiſe may Penes be ſet alſo.

Theſe Prepoſitions following ſerve to the Ablative caſe.

A, ab, abs, From or fro.
Cum, With.
Coram, Before, or in preſence.
Clam, Privily.
De, }
E, } Of or fro.
Ex, }
Pro, For.
Præ, Before, or in compariſon.
Palam, Openly.
Sine, }
Abſque, } Without.
Tenus, Until, or up to.

Where note that if the caſual word joyned with Tenus, be the plural number, it ſhall be put in the Genitive caſe, and be ſet before Tenus: as, Aurium tenus, Up to the Ears. Genuum tenus, Up to the Knees.

Note alſo that the words of Præpoſitions being ſet alone without their caſual words, be not Præpoſitions, but are changed into Adverbs, as is aforeſaid in the Adverb.

Finis

These Prepositions following serve

to both cases.

In with this sign *In*, to the Accusative case: as, In urbem, Into the City. In without this sign *In*, to the Ablative case: as, In te spes est, The hope is in thee. Sub noctem, A little before night.
Sub judice lis est, The matter is before the Judge.
Super lapidem, Upon a stone.
Super viridi fronde, Upon a green leaf.
Subter terram, Under the earth.
Subter aquis, Under the water.

OF AN INTERJECTION.

AN Interjection is a part of speech which betokeneth a sudden passion of the mind under an unperfect voice.

Some are of Mirth: as, Evax, vah.

Some are of sorrow: as, Heu, hei.

Some are of
- Dread: as, Attat.
- Wondering: as, Papæ.
- Disdaining: as, Hem, vah.
- Shunning: as, Apage.
- Hating: as, Fuge.
- Scorning: as, Hui.
- Exclamation: as, Proh Deûm atque hominum fidem.
- Calling: as, Vę, malum.
- Laughing: as, Ha, ha, he.
- Calling: as, Eho, ho, ia.
- Silence: as, Au. And such others.

THE

THE CONCORD of Latin Speech.

FOr the true joyning of words in construction, it is to be understand, that in Latin speech there be three Concords. The first between the Nominative case and the Verb: The second, between the Substantive and the Adjective, The third between the Antecedent and the Relative.

The first Concord.

WHen an English is given to be made in Latin, look out the Principal Verb. If there be more verbs than one in a sentence, the first is the principal verb, except it be the infinitive mood, or have before it a Relative: as, that, whom, which, or a Conjunction: as, Ut, *that*; cum, *when*; si, *if*; and such others.

When ye have found the verb, ask this question, *who?* or *what?* and the word that answereth to the question shall be the Nominative case to the verb, except it be a verb Impersonal, which will have no Nominative case. And the Nominative shall, in making and construing Latin, be set before the verb, except a question be asked, and then the Nominative is set after the verb, or after the sign of the verb: as, [b] Amas [a] tu? Lovest thou? [b] Venitne [a] Rex? Doth the King come?

Likewise if the verb be of the imperative mood: as, [b] Ama [a] tu, Love thou. [b] Amato [a] ille, Let him love.

And sometime when this sign it or there cometh before the English of the verb: as, [b] Est [a] liber

meus,

mens, It is my book. [b] Venit ad me [a] quidam, There came one to me. The next word which commeth next after the verb, and answereth to the question *whom?* or *what?* made by the verb shall commonly be the Accusative case; except the verb do properly govern another case after him to be construed withal: Stude [a] placere [b] magistro, [a] utere [b] diligentiâ, nec [a] sis tantus [b] cessator, ut [b] calcaribus [a] indigeas, Study thou to please thy master, use diligence, and be not so slack, that thou shalt need spurs.

A Verb personal agreeth with his Nominative case in number and person: as, [a] Præceptor [b] legit, [a] vos verò [b] negligitis, The master readeth and ye regard not. Where note, that the first person is more worthy than the second, and the second more worthy than the third.

Many nominative cases singular, with a conjunction copulative coming between them, will have a verb plural, which verb plural shall agree with the nominative case of the most worthy person: as, [a] Ego & [a] tu [b] sumus in tuto, I and thou be in safeguard. [a] Tu & [a] Pater [b] periclitamini, Thou and thy father are in jeopardy. [a] Pater & [a] Præceptor [b] accersunt te, Thy father and thy Master have sent for thee.

When a Verb cometh between two nominative cases of divers numbers, the verb may indifferently accord with either of them, so that they be both of one person: as, Amantium [a] iræ amoris [a] redintegratio [b] est, The falling out of lovers is the renewing of love. [a] Quid enim nisi [a] vota [b] superstant? For what remaineth save only prayers? Pectora percussit, [a] pectus quoque [a] robora [b] fiunt, She strake her breast, and her breast turned into oak also.

Here note also, that sometime the Infinitive mood of a Verb, or else a whole clause afore-going, or else some member of a sentence may be the nomi-

native

native caſe to the noune with whom it ſhall ſtande, ſuche as
berrimum b eſt, To riſe [illegible] the morning, is
the moſt wholſome thing in the worlde. a Multum
ſcire vita b eſt jucundiſſima, To learne muche is the
moſt pleaſant (or ſweeteſt) life of all.

The ſecond Concord.

When ye have an adjective, [illegible] this queſtion
on whom or what ſoeuer the more that an-
ſwereth to the queſtion, ſhall be the ſubſtantiue or ſu-
The adjective, whether it be a noune, pronoune, or
participle, agreeth with his ſubſtantiue in caſe,
gender and number: as, a Amicus b certus in a re b in
certâ cernitur, A true friend is tryed in a doubtfull
matter. a Homo b arrogans, a [illegible] b
colendus, [illegible] man. a Meum b [illegible]
Where note, that the Maſculine gender is more
worthy than the Feminine, and the Feminine
more worthy than the Neuter.
Many Subſtantiues ſingular being copulatiue
or copulant ye ſhall [illegible]
jective plurall, which ſhall agree with the
Subſtantiues of the ſame [illegible]
& Regina b beati, The King and Queene are bleſſed.

The third Concord.

When ye haue a Relatiue, aſke this queſtion
who? or what? and the anſwer
eth to the queſtion ſhall be
The antecedent
goeth before the relatiue,
the relatiue.
The relatiue agreeth with his antecedent in gen-
der, number, and perſon: as, a Vir ſapit b qui pauca
loquitur, That man is wiſe, that ſpeaketh few
things or words.

Sometime the Relative hath for his Antecedent the whole reason that goeth before him, and then he shall be put in the neuter gender, and singular number: as, [a] In tempore veni, [b] quod omnium rerum est primum, I came in season which is the chiefest thing of all. But if the Relative be referred to two clauses or more, then the relative shall be put in the plural number: as, [a] Tu multum dormis, & [a] sæpe potas, [b] quæ ambo sunt corpori inimica, Thou sleepest much and drinkest often, both which things are nought for the body.

When this English *that* may be turned into this English *which*, it is a relative; otherwise it is a conjunction, which in Latin is called quòd, or ut: and in making Latin it may elegantly be put away by turning the Nominative case into the Accusative, and the Verb into the Infinitive mood: as Gaudeo [a] quòd tu bene [b] vales: Gaudeo [a] te be. [b] valere, I am glad that thou art in good health. Jubeo [a] ut tu [b] abeas: Jubeo [a] te [b] abire, I bid that thou go hence.

Many antecedents singular, having a Conjunction copulative between them, will have a relative plural, which relative shall agree with the antecedent of the most worthy gender: as, [a] Imperium & [a] dignitas [b] quæ petiisti, The rule and dignity which thou hast required.

But in things not apt to have life, the neuter gender is most worthy: yea, and in such a case, though the Substantives or Antecedents be of the masculine, or of the feminine gender, and not of them of the neuter, yet may the Adjective or Relative be put in the neuter gender: as, [a] Arcus & [a] calami sunt [b] bona, The bow and arrows be good. [a] Arcus & [a] calami [b] quæ fregisti, The bow and arrows which thou hast broken.

The Case of the Relative.

WHen there cometh no Nominative case between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative shall be the Nominative Case to the Verb: as, Miser est [a] qui nummos [b] admiratur, Wretches is that person which is in love with money.

But when there cometh a Nominative case between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative shall be such case as the Verb will have after him: as, Felix [b] quem [a] faciunt aliena [a] pericula cautum, Happie is he whom other mens harms do make to beware.

As the Relative may be the Nominative case to the Verb, so it may be the substantive to the adjective that is joyned with, or that cometh after him: as, Divitias amare noli, [a] quod omnium est [a] stultissimum, Love not thou riches, which is to be the most beggarly thing in the world.

Nouns Interrogatives and Infinites follow the rule of the Relative: as, Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quotus, &c. which evermore come before the Verb like as the Relative doth: as, Hei mihi, qualis erat! Talis erat, [a] qualem nunquam [a] vidi.

Yet here is to be understood and noted, that the Relative is not always governed of the Verb that he cometh before, but sometimes of the Infinitive mood that cometh after the Verb: as, [a] Quibus voluisti me gratias [a] agere, egi, What persons thou wouldst me to thank, I have thanked.

Sometime of a participle: as, [a] Quibus rebus [a] adductus feceris? With what things moved thou hast done?

Sometime of the Gerund: as, [a] Quæ nunc non est [a] narrandi locus, Which things at this present is no time to tell.

Sometime of the Preposition set before him: as, Quem [a] in locum deducta res sit, vides, Unto what state the matter is now brought thou seest.

Sometime of the Substantive that it doth accord with: as, Senties [b] qui [a] vir sim, Thou shalt perceive what a fellow I am. Where in this manner of speaking, qui is an indefinite, and not a relative.

Sometime of a noun Partitive or Distributive: as, [b] Quarum rerum [a] utram minus velim, non facile possum existimare. Of the which two things whether I would with less will have, I cannot easily esteem.

Sometime it is put in the Genitive case, by reason of a Substantive coming next after him: as, Ego illum non novi, [b] cujus [a] causâ hoc incipis, I knew him not for whose cause thou beginnest this matter.

Sometime it is otherwise governed of a noun Substantive: as, Omnia tibi dabuntur, [b] quibus opus habes, All things shall be given thee which thou hast need of.

Sometime of an Adverb: as, [b] Cui [a] verùm obviam procedam nondum statui, Whom whether I will go to meet with, I have not yet determined.

Sometime it is put in the ablative case with this sign *than*, and is governed of the comparative degree coming after him: as, Utere virtute, [b] quâ nihil est [a] melius, Use vertue, than the which nothing is better.

Sometime it is not governed at all, but is put in the ablative case absolute, as, Quantus erat Julius Cæsar, [a b] quo Imperatore, Romani primùm Britanniam ingressi sunt, How worthy a man was Julius Cæsar, under whose conduct the Romans first entred into Britain.

Also when it signifieth an instrument wherewith a thing is to be done, it is put in the ablative case as Ferrum habuit [b] quo se [a] occideret, He had a knife wherewith he would have slain himself.

When a Relative cometh between two Substantives of divers genders, it may indifferently

accord with either of them: as, [a] Avis, [b] quæ passer appellatur; or Avis, [b] qui [a] passer appellatur, The bird which is called a sparrow. Yea, though the Substantives be of divers numbers also: as, Estne ea [a] Lutetia, [b] quam nos Parisios dicimus? Is not that called Lutetia, that we do call Paris? Or else, Estne ea Lutetia, [b] quos nos [a] Parisios dicimus?

Constructions of nouns Substantives.

When two Substantives come together betokening divers things, the latter shall be the genitive case: as, [a] Facundia [b] Ciceronis, The eloquence of Cicero. [a] Opus [b] Virgilii, The work of Virgil. [a] Amator [b] studiorum, A lover of studies. [a] Dogma [b] Platonis, The opinion of Plato. But if they belong both to one thing, they shal be put both in one case: as, [a] Pater meus [a] vir amat me puerum, My Father being a man, loveth me a child.

When the English of this word res is put with an adjective, ye may put a[illegible] res, and put the adjective in the neuter gender, like a [illegible] ever as, [a b] Multa me impedierunt, many [illegible] letted me. And being so put it ma[illegible] stantive to an Adjective: as, [a] Pauca [illegible] A few things like unto these. [a] Nonnulla [illegible] Many things of like sort.

An Adjective in the neuter gender put alone without a substantive, standeth for a substantive, and may have a genitive case after him, as if it were a substantive: as, [a] Multum [b] lucri, Much gain. [a] Quantum [b] negotii? How much business? [a] Id [b] operis, That work.

Words importing indument of any quality or property, to the praise or dispraise of a thing, coming after a noun Substantive, or a verb Substantive, may be put in the Ablative case, or in the

genitive: as, [a] Puer [b] bona indole, or [a] Puer [b] bonæ indolis, A child of a good towardnes. [a] Puer [b] boni ingenii, or [a] Puer [b] bono ingenio, A child of a good wit.

Opus and usus, when they be Latin for need, require an Ablative case: as, [a] Opus est mihi tuo [b] judicio, I have need of thy judgment. Viginti [b] minis [a] usus est filio, My son hath need of twenty pounds.

Constructions of Adjectives.

The Genitive case.

Adjectives that signifie desire, knowledge, remembrance, ignorance or forgetting, and such other like, require a genitive case: as, [a] Cupidus [b] auri, Covetous of money. [a] Peritus [b] belli, Expert of warfare. [a] Ignarus [b] omnium, Ignorant of all things. [a] Fidens [b] animi, Bold of heart. [a] Dubius [b] mentis, Doubtful of mind. [a] Memor [b] præteriti, Mindful of that is past. [a] Reus [b] furti, Accused of theft.

Nouns Partitives and certain Interrogatives, with certain nouns of number, require a genitive case: as, Aliquis, uter, neuter, nemo, nullus, solus, unus, medius, quisque, quisquis, quicunque, quidam, quis, for aliquis, or quis an Interrogative: as, Unus, duo, tres; primus, secundus, tertius, &c. as, [a] Aliquis [b] nostrum. [a] Primus [b] omnium.

When a question is asked, the answer in Latin must be made by the same case of a noun, pronoun or participle, and the same tense of a Verb, that the question is asked by: as, [a] Cujus est fundus? [b] Vicini. Quid [a] agitur in ludo literario? [b] Studetur? Except a question be asked by Cujus, ja, jum: as, [a] Cuja est sententia? [b] Ciceronis. Or by a word that may govern divers cases: as, [b] Quanti [a] emisti librum? [b] Parvo. Or except I must answer by one of these possessives, Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester: as, [a] Cujus est domus? [b] non vestra, sed [bb] nostra.

Nouns

Nouns of the comparative and the ſuperlative degree, being put partitively, that is to ſay, having after them this engliſh *of*, or *among*, require a genitive caſe: as, [b]Aurium [a]mollior eſt ſiniſtra, Of the ears, the left is the ſofter. Cicero [b] Oratorum [a] eloquentiſſimus, Cicero the moſt eloquent of Orators.

Nouns of the comparative degree, having *than* or *by* after them, do cauſe the word following to be the ablative caſe: as, [a] Frigidior [b] glacie, More cold than ice. [a] Doctior [b] multo, Better learned by a great deal. Uno [b] pede [a] altior, Higher by a foot.

The Dative Caſe.

Adjectives that betoken profit or diſprofit, likeneſs or unlikeneſs, pleaſure, ſubmitting, or belonging to any thing, require a dative caſe: as, Labor eſt [a] utilis [b] corpori, Labor is profitable to the body. [a] Æqualis [b] Hectori, Equal to Hector. [a] Idoneus [b] bello, Fit for war. [a] Jucundus [b] omnibus, Pleaſant to all perſons. [a] Parenti [a] ſupplex, Suppliant to his father. [a] Mihi propitius, Propitious to me.

Likewiſe nouns adjectives of the paſſive ſignification in bilis, and participials in dus: as, [a] Flebilis [a a] flendus [b] omnibus, To be lamented of all men. [a] Formidabilis [a a] formidandus [b] hoſti, To be feared of his enemy.

The Accuſative Caſe.

The meaſure of length, breadth, or thickneſs of any thing, is put after adjectives in the Accuſative caſe, and ſometime in the Ablative caſe: as, Turris [a] alta [b] centum pedes, A tower an hundred foot high. Arbor [a] lata [b] tres digitos, A tree three fingers broad. Liber [a] craſſus [b] tres pollices, *vel* [b b] tribus pollicibus, A book three inches thick.

The

The Ablative caſe.

Adjectives ſignifying fulneſs, emptineſs, plenty or wanting, require an ablative caſe, and ſometime a genitive: as, [b] Copiis [a] abundans. Crura [b] thymo [a] plena. [a] Vacuus [b] irâ, [bb] iræ, ab irâ. Nulla epiſtola [a] inanis [b] re aliqua. [a] Ditiſſimus [b] agri. [b] Stultorum [a] plena ſunt omnia. Quis niſi [b] mentis [a] inops, oblatum reſpuat aurum? [a] Integer [b] vitæ, [b] ſceleriſque [a] purus, non eget Mauri jaculis nec arcu. [a] Expers [b] omnium. Corpus [a] inane [b] animæ.

These adjectives, Dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, with ſuch others, will have an ablative caſe: as, [a] Dignus [b] honore. [a] Captus [b] oculis. [b] Virtute [a] præditus. [b] Paucis [a] contentus.

Where note that Dignus, indignus, and contentus, may inſtead of an ablative caſe have an infinitive mood of a verb: as, [a] Dignus [b] laudari, Worthy to be praiſed. [a] Contentus in pace [b] vivere, content to live in peace.

Conſtruction of the Pronoun.

These genitive caſes of the primitives, Mei, tui, ſui, noſtri, and veſtri, be uſed when ſuffering or paſſion is ſignified: as, [a] Pars [b] tui. [a] Amor [b] mei. But when poſſeſſion is ſignified, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, and veſter be uſed: as, [a] Ars [b] tua. [a] Imago [b] tua.

These genitive caſes, Noſtrûm, veſtrûm, be uſed after diſtributives, partitives, comparatives, and ſuperlatives: as, [a] Nemo [b] veſtrûm. [a] Aliquis [b] noſtrûm. [a] Major [b] veſtrûm. [a] Maximus natu [b] noſtrûm.

Conſtruction of the Verb: and

firſt with the Nominative caſe.

Sum, forem, fio, exiſto, and certain verbs paſſives: as, Dicor, vocor, ſalutor, appellor, habeor, exiſtimor, videor, with other like, will have ſuch caſe after

after them, as they have before them: as, a Fama a a est b malum, Fame is an evil thing. a Malus Cultura a a fit b bonus, an evil person by due ordering or governance is made good. a Croesus a a vocatur b dives, Croesus is called rich. a Horatius a a salutatur b Poeta, Horace is saluted by the name of Poet. Malo a te b divitem a a esse quàm haberi, I had rather thou wert rich indeed than so accounted.

Also verbs that betoken bodily moving, going, resting, or doing, which be properly called verbs of gesture: as, Eo, incedo, curro, sedeo, appareo, bibo, cubo, studeo, dormio, somnio, and such other like, as they have before them a nominative case of the doer or sufferer, so may they have after them a nominative case of a noun or participle, declaring the manner or circumstance of the doing or suffering: as, a Incedo b claudus, I go lame. a Petrus a a dormit b securus, Peter sleepeth void of care. a Tu a a cubas b supinus, Thou lyest in bed with thy face upward. a Somnias b vigilans, Thou dreamest waking. a Studeto b stans, Study thou standing. And likewise in the accusative case: as, Non decet a quenquam a a meire b currentem, aut mandentem, It doth not become any man to piss running or eating.

And generally, when the word that goeth before the verb, and the word that cometh after the verb belong both to one thing, that is to say, have respect either to other, or depend either of other, they shall be put both in one case, whether the verb be transitive or intransitive, of what kind soever the verb be: as, a Loquor b frequens, I speak often. a Taceo b multus, I hold my peace much. a Scribo epistolas b rarissimus, I write letters very seldom. Ne a assuescas a a bibere vinum b jejunus, Accustom not thy self to drink wine next thy heart, or not having eaten somewhat before.

The

The Genitive case.

This verb Sum, when it betokeneth or importeth possession, owing or otherwise pertaining to a thing, as a token, property, duty or guise, it causeth the noun, pronoun or participle following to be put in the Genitive case: as, Hæc vestis a est b patris, This garment is my Father's. b Insipientis a est dicere, non putâram, It is the property of a fool to say I had not thought. Extremæ a est b dementiæ discere dedicenda, It is a point of the greatest folly in the world, to learn things that must afterwards be unlearned otherwise. b Orantis a est nihil nisi cœlestia cogitare, It is the duty of a man that is saying his prayers, to have mind on nothing but heavenly things. Except that these Pronouns, Meus, tuus, suus, noster, and vester, shall in such manner of speaking be used in the Nominative case: as, Hic codex a est b meus, This book is mine. Hæc domus a est b vestra, This house is yours. Non a est mentiri b meum, It is not my guise (or property) to lye. b Nostrum a est injuriam non inferre, It is our part not to do wrong. b Tuum a est omnia juxta pati, It is thy part (or duty) to suffer all things alike.

Verbs that betoken to esteem or regard, require a Genitive case, betokening the value: as, b Parvi ducitur probitas, Honesty is reckoned little worth. b Maximi penditur nobilitas, Nobleness of birth is very much regarded.

Verbs of accusing, condemning, warning, purging, quitting or assoyling, will have a Genitive case of the crime, or of the cause, or of the thing that one is accused, condemned, or warned of: or else an Ablative case most commonly without a preposition: as, Hic b furti se a alligat, vel b furto a Admonuit

monuit me [b] errati, vel [bb] errato. [b] De Pecuniis repetundis [a] damnatus est.

Satago, misereor, misereſco, require a Genitive caſe: as, [b] Rerum ſuarum [a] ſatagit. [a] Miſerere [b] mei Deus.

Reminiſcor, obliviſcor, recordor, and memini, will have a Genitive, or an Accuſative caſe: as, [a] Reminiſcor [b] hiſtoriæ. [a] Obliviſcor [b] carminis. [a] Recordor [b] puericiam. [a] Obliviſcor [b] lectionem. [a] Memini [b] tui, *vel* [bb] te, I remember thee. [a] Memini [b] de te, I ſpeak of thee. [a] Egeo, or [a] indigeo [b] tui, *vel* [bb] te, I have need of thee. [a] Potior [b] urbis, I conquer the City. [a] Potior [b] voto, I obtain my deſire.

The Dative caſe.

ALl manner of verbs put acquiſitively that is to ſay, with theſe tokens *to* or *for* after them, will have a Dative caſe: as, Non [b] omnibus [a] dormio, I ſleep not to all men. [b] Huic [a] habeo, non [b] tibi, I have it for this man, and not for thee.

To this rule do alſo belong Verbs betokening to profit, or diſprofit: as, Commodo, incommodo, noceo.

So { Compare: as, Comparo, compono, confero,
Give or reſtore: as, Dono, reddo, refero.
Promiſe or to pay: as, Promitto, polliceor, ſolvo.
Command or ſhew: as, Impero, indico, monſtro.
Truſt: as, Fido, confido, fidem habeo.
Obey or to be againſt: as, Obedio, adulor, repugno.
Threaten or to be angry with: as, Minor, indignor, iraſcor.

Alſo Sum with his compounds, except Poſſum. Alſo Verbs compounded with Satis, benè, and malè, as, Satisfacio, benefacio, malefacio. Finally certain Verbs compound with theſe Prepoſitions, Præ, ad, con, ſub, ante, poſt, ob, in, and inter, will have a Dative caſe: as, Præluceo, adjaceo, condono, ſuboleo,

oleo, anteſto, poſthabeo, objicio, inſulto, interſero.

This verb Sum, es, fui, may oftentimes be ſet for habeo, and then the word that ſemeth in the Engliſh to be the nominative caſe, ſhall be put in the dative, and the word that ſemeth to be the accuſative caſe, ſhall be the nominative: as, [a] Eſt [b] mihi [a] mater, I have a Mother, Non [a] eſt [b] mihi [a] argentum, I have no mony. But if Sum be the Infinitive mood, this nominative ſhall be turned into the accuſative: as, Scio [b] tibi non [a] eſſe [a] argentum, I know thou haſt no mony.

Alſo when Sum hath after him a Nominative caſe, and a Dative, the word that is the Nominative caſe may be alſo the Dative: So that Sum may in ſuch manner of ſpeaking be conſtrued with a double Dative caſe: as, [a] Sum [b] tibi [bb] præſidio, I am to thee a ſafeguard. Hæc res [a] eſt [b] mihi [bb] voluptati, This thing is to me a pleaſure.

And not only Sum, but alſo many other verbs may in ſuch manner of ſpeaking have a double Dative caſe, one of the perſon, and another of the thing: as, [a] Do [b] tibi veſtem [bb] pignori. [a] Verto hoc [b] tibi [bb] vitio. Hoc tu [b] tibi [bb] laudi [a] ducis.

The Accuſative caſe.

VErbs tranſitives are all ſuch as have after them an Accuſative caſe of the doer or ſufferer, whether they be active, commune, or deponent: as, Uſus [b] promptos [a] facit. Fœminæ [a] ludificantur [b] viros. [a] Largitur [b] pecuniam.

Alſo verbs neuters may have an Accuſative caſe of their own ſignification: as, Endymionis [b] ſomnum [a] dormis. [a] Gaudeo [b] gaudium. [a] Vivo [b] vitam.

Verbs of asking, teaching and arraying, will have two Accuſative caſes, one of the ſufferer, and another of the thing: as, [a] Rogo [b] te [bb] pecuniam. [a] Doceo [b] te [bb] literas. [b] Quod [bb] te jamdudum [a] hortor. [a] Exuo [b] me [bb] gladium.

The Ablative case.

All verbs require an Ablative case of the instrument, put with this sign *with* before it, or of the cause, or of the manner of doing: as, [a] Ferit eum [b] gladio. [a] Taceo [b] metu. Summa [b] eloquentiâ causam [a] egit.

The word of price is put after verbs in the Ablative case: as, [a] Vendidi [b] auro. [a] Emptus sum [b] argento. Except these genitives when they be put alone without Substantives: Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantivis, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, quanticunque: as, [b] Quanti [a] mercatus es hunc equum? Certè [b] pluris quàm [a] vellem. Saving that after verbs of price we shall always use these adverbs, Carius, vilius, melius, and pejus instead of their casuals.

Verbs of plenty or scarceness, filling, emptying, loading or unloading, will have an ablative case: as, [a] Affluis [b] opibus. [a] Cares [b] virtute. [a] Expleo te [b] fabulis. [a] Spoliavit me [b] bonis omnibus. [a] Oneras stomachum [b] cibo. [a] Levabo te hoc [b] onere. Likewise Utor, fungor, fruor, potior, lætor, gaudeo, dignor, muto, munero, communico, afficio, prosequor, impertio, impertior.

Verbs that betoken receiving or distance, or taking away, will have an Ablative case, with a, ab, è, ex, or de: as, [a] Accepit literas [b] à Petro. [a] Audivi [b] ex nuncio. Longè [a] distat [b] à nobis. [a] Eripui te [b] è malis. And this ablative after verbs of taking away may be turned into a dative: as, [a] Subtraxit [b] mihi cingulum. [a] Eripuit [b] illi vitam.

Verbs of comparing or exceeding, may have an Ablative case of the word that signifieth the measure of exceeding: as, [a] Præfero hunc multis [b] gradibus, I prefer this man by many degrees. [b] Paulo intervallo illum [a] superat, he is beyond the other but a little space.

A Noun, or a Pronoun Substantive, joyned with a Participle, expressed or understood, and having none other word whereof it may be governed, it shall be put in the Ablative case absolute: as, [a] Rege [b] veniente, hostes fugerunt, The King coming, the enemies fled. [a] Me [b] duce vinces, I being Captain, thou shalt overcome.

And it may be resolved by any of these words, dum, cum, quando, ut, quamquam, postquam: as, [a] Rege [b] veniente; *id est*, Dum veniret Rex. [a] Me [b] duce; *id est*, Si ego dux fuero.

Constructions of Passives.

A Verb Passive will have after him an Ablative case with a preposition, or sometime a Dative of the doer: as, Virgilius [a] legitur [b] a me. [b] Tibi fama [a] petatur. And the same Ablative or Dative, shall be the Nominative case to the Verb, if it be made by the active: as, [a] Ego [b] lego Virgilium. [b] Petas [a] tu famam.

Gerunds.

GErunds and Supines, will have such cases as the Verbs that they come of: as, Otium [a] scribendi [b] literas. Ad [a] consulendum [b] tibi. [a] Auditum [b] poetas.

WHen the English of the Infinitive Mood cometh after any of these Nouns Substantives, Studium, causa, tempus, gratia, otium, occasio, libido, ipes, opportunitas, voluntas, modus, ratio, gestus, satietas, potestas, licentia, consuetudo, consilium, vis, norma, amor, cupido, locus, and others like, if the verb should be of the active voice, it shall be made by the Gerund in di. And the same Gerund in di, is used also after certain adjectives: as, [a] Cupidus [b] visendi. [a] Certus [b] eundi. [a] Peritus [b] jaculandi. [a] Gnarus [b] bellandi.

When ye have an english of the participle of the present tense, with this sign *of* or *with* coming after a noun adjective, it shall in Latin making be put in the gerund in do: as, [a] Defessus sum [b] ambulando, I am weary of walking.

Also the english of the participle of the present tense coming without a Substantive, with this sign *in* or *by*, before him, shall in Latin making be put in the gerund in do: as, Cæsar, [b] dando, [b] sublevando, [b] ignoscendo, gloriam [a] adeptus est: [b] In apparando totum hunc [a] consumunt diem: And the same gerund in do is used either without a prepostion, or with one of these prepostions, A, ab, de, e, ex, cum, in, pro: as, Deterrent [a] à [b] bibendo, [a] Ab [b] amando. Cogitat [a] de [b] edendo. Ratio bene scribendi [a] cum [b] loquendo conjuncta est.

The English of the Infinitive mood, coming after a reason, and shewing the cause of a reason, may be put in the gerund in dum: as, Dies mihi ut satis sit [a] ad [b] agendum, vereor: I fear that a whole day will not be enough for me to do my business.

The gerund in dum is used after one of these prepositions, Ad, ob, propter, inter, ante: as, [a] Ad [b] capiendum hostes. [a] Ob (*vel* [a] propter) [b] redimendum captivos. [a] Inter [b] coenandum. [a] Ante [b] damnandum.

And when ye have this english *must* or *ought* in a reason, where it seemeth to be made by this verb oportet, it may be put in the gerund in dum, with this verb est set impersonally: and then the word that seemeth in the English to be the Nominative case, shall be put in the dative: as, [a] Abeundum est [b] mihi, I must go hence.

Supines.

The firſt Supine hath his active ſignification and is put after Verbs and Participles that betoken moving to a place: as, [a] Eo [b] cubitum. [b] Spectatum [a] admiſſi, riſum teneatis amici?

The latter Supine hath his paſſive ſignification, and is put after Nouns Adjectives: as, Dignus, Indignus, turpis, fœdus, proclivis, facilis, odioſus, mirabilis, optimus, and ſuch like. And the ſame Supine may alſo be turned into the Infinitive mood Paſſive: as it may be indifferently ſaid in Latin, [a] Facile [b] factu, or [a] Facile [b] fieri, Eaſie to be done. [a] Turpe [b] dictu, or [a] Turpe [b] dici, Unhoneſt to be ſpoken.

The Time.

NOuns that betoken part of Time, be commonly put in the Ablative caſe: as, [b] Nocte [a] vigilas. [b] Luce [a] dormis. But Nouns that betoken continual term of time, without ceaſing or intermiſſion, be commonly uſed in the Accuſative caſe: as, [b] Sexaginta annos [a] natus. [b] Hyemem totam [a] ſtertis.

Space of Place.

NOuns that betoken ſpace between place and place be commonly put in the accuſative caſe: as, [b] Pedem hinc nè [a] diſceſſeris, Go not thou a foot from this place.

A Place.

NOuns Appellatives, or names of great places, be put with a prepoſition, if they follow a Verb that ſignifieth in a place, to a place, from a place, or by a place: as, [a] Vivo [b] in Anglia. [a] Veni [b] per Galliam [bb] in Italiam. [a] Proficiſcor [b] ex urbe.

In a place, or at a place, if the place be a proper

name

name of the firſt or ſecond declenſion, and the ſingular number, it ſhall be put in the Genitive caſe: as, [a] Vixit [b] Londini. [a] Studuit [b] Oxoniæ.

And theſe nouns, Humi, domi, militiæ, belli, be likewiſe uſed: as, [a] Procumbit [b] humi bos. [b] Militiæ [a] enutritus eſt. [b] Domi [bb] bellique otioſi [a] vivitis.

But if the place be of the third declenſion, or the plural number, it ſhall be put in the dative, or in the ablative caſe: as, [a] Militavit [b] Carthagini, or [bb] Carthagine. [b] Athenis [a] natus eſt. Likewiſe we ſay, [b] Ruri, or [bb] Rure [a] educatus eſt.

To a place, if the place be a proper name, it ſhall be put in the accuſative caſe without a prepoſition: as, [a] Eo [b] Romam. Likewiſe, [a] Confero me [b] domum. [a] Recipio me [b] rus.

From a place, or by a place, if the place be a proper name, it ſhall be put in the ablative caſe without a prepoſition: as, [a] Diſceſſit [b] Londino. [a] Profectus eſt [b] Londino (*vel* per Londinum) Cantabrigiam. Domus and Rus be likewiſe uſed: as, [a] Abiit [b] domo. [b] Rure [a] reverſus eſt.

Impersonals.

A Verb Impersonal hath no Nominative caſe before him, and this word *it* or *there* is commonly his ſign: as, Decet, It becometh. [a] Oportet [b] aliquem eſſe, There muſt be ſome body. But if he hath neither of theſe words before him, then the word that ſeemeth to be the Nominative caſe, ſhall be ſuch caſe as the verb Impersonal will have after him: as, [b] Me [a] oportet, I muſt. [b] Tibi [a] licet, Thou mayeſt.

Intereſt, refert, and eſt for intereſt, require a genitive caſe of all caſual words, except meâ, tuâ, ſuâ, noſtrâ, veſtrâ, and cujâ, the Ablative caſes of the

pronouns poſſeſſives: as, [a] Intereſt [b] omnium rectè agere. [b] Tuâ [a] refert teipſum nôſſe.

Certain Impersonals require a dative caſe: as, Libet, licet, patet, liquet, conſtat, placet, expedit, prodeſt, ſufficit, vacat, accidit, convenit, contingit, and other like. Some will have an accuſative caſe only: as, delectat, decet, juvat, oportet. Some beſide the accuſative caſe will have alſo a genitive: as, [bb] Noſtri [b] noſmet [a] poenitet. [b] Me [bb] civitatis [a] tædet. [a] Pudet [b] me [bb] negligentiæ. [a] Miſeret [b] me [bb] tui. [b] Me [bb] illorum [a] miſereſcit.

Verbs Impersonals of the paſſive voice, being formed of neuters, do govern ſuch caſes as the verbs neuters which they come of: as, [a] Parcatur [b] ſumptui, Let coſt be ſpared. Becauſe we ſay, [a] Parcamus [b] pecuniæ, Let us ſpare coſt.

A verb Impersonal of the paſſive voice, hath like caſe as other verbs paſſives have: as, [a] Benefit multis [b] à principe. Yet many times the caſe is not expreſſed, but underſtood: as, Maximâ vi [a] certatur, *ſubaudi*, [b] ab illis.

When a deed is ſignified to be done of many, the verb being a verb neuter, we may well change the verb neuter into the impersonal in tur: as, [b] In ignem poſita eſt, [a] fletur.

A Participle.

PArticiples govern ſuch caſes as the verbs that they come of: as, [a] Fruiturus [b] amicis. [a] Conſulens [b] tibi. [a] Diligendus [b] ab omnibus.

Here note, that participles may four manner of ways be changed into nouns. The firſt is, when the voice of a participle is conſtrued with another caſe than the verb that it cometh of: as, [a] Appetens [b] vini, Greedy of wine.

The

The ſecond when it is compounded with a prepoſition, which the verb that it cometh of cannot be compounded withal: as, Indoctus, Innocens.

The third, when it formeth all the degrees of compariſon: as, Amans, amantior, amantiſſimus. Doctus, doctior, doctiſſimus.

The fourth when it hath no reſpect, nor expreſs difference of time: as, Homo laudatus, A man laudable. Puer amandus, *id eſt*, amari dignus, A child worthy to be loved. And all theſe are properly called nouns participials.

Participles when they be changed into nouns require a Genitive caſe: as, [a] Fugitans [b] litium. [a] Indoctus [b] pilæ. [a] Cupientiſſimus [b] tui. [b] Lactis [a] abundans.

Theſe participial voices, peroſus, exoſus, pertæſus, have always the active ſignification, when they govern an accuſative caſe: as, [a] Exoſus [b] ſævitiam, Hating cruelty. [b] Vitam [a] pertæſus, weary of life.

The Adverb.

Adverbs of quantity, time and place, do require a Genitive caſe: as, [a] Multum [b] lucri. [a] Tunc [b] temporis. [a] Ubique [b] gentium.

Certain adverbs will have a Dative caſe, like as the nouns that they come of: as, Venit [a] obviam [b] illi. Canit [a] ſimiliter [b] huic.

Theſe datives be uſed adverbially, Tempori, luci, veſperi: as, Tempori ſurgendum. Veſperi cubandum. Luci laborandum.

Certain adverbs will have an accuſative caſe of the Prepoſition that they come of: as, [a] Propiùs [b] urbem. [a] Proximè [b] caſtra.

Where note that Prepoſitions, when they be ſet without a caſe, or elſe do form the degrees of compariſon, be changed into Adverbs.

The Conjunction.

COnjunctions Copulatives and Disjunctives, and theſe four, Quam, niſi, præterquam, an, couple like caſes: as, [a] Xenophon & [a] Plato fuêre [b] æquales. And ſometimes they be put between divers caſes: as, [a] Studui [b] Romæ & [bb] Athenis. Eſt [a] liber [b] meus & [bb] fratris. [a] Emi fundum centum [b] nummis & [bb] pluris.

Conjunctions Copulatives and Disjunctives moſt commonly joyn like moods and tenſes together: as, [a] Petrus & Johannes [b] precabantur & [bb] docebant. And ſometimes divers tenſes: as, Et [b] habetur & [bb] referetur tibi à me [a] gratia.

The Propoſition.

SOmetime this præpoſition In is not expreſſed, but underſtood, and the caſual word nevertheleſs put in the Ablative caſe: as, Habeo te [b] loco parentis: *id eſt*, [a] in [b] loco.

A verb compound, ſometime requireth the caſe of the præpoſition that he is compounded withal: as, [a] Exeo [b] domo. [a] Prætereo [b] te inſalutatum. [a] Ades [b] templum.

The Interjection.

CErtain Interjections require a nominative caſe: as, [a] O feſtus [b] dies hominis. Certain a Dative: as, [a] Hei [b] mihi. Certain an Accuſative: as, [a] Hen [b] ſtirpem inviſam. Certain a vocative: as, [a] Proh ſancte [b] Jupiter. And the ſame Proh will have an Accuſative caſe: as, [a] Proh Deûm atque hominum [b] fidem.

FINIS.

¶ GUILIELMI LILII

ad ſuos Diſcipulos monita Pædagogica, ſeu *Carmen de Moribus.*

QUi mihi diſcipulus Puer es, cupis atque doceri,
Huc ades, hæc animo concipe dicta tuo.
Manè citus lectum fuge, mollem diſcute ſomnum;
Templa petas ſupplex, & venerare Deum.
Attamen in primis facies ſit lota manúſque;
Sint nitidæ veſtes, comptáque cæſaries.
Deſidiam fugiens, cùm te ſchola noſtra vocârit,
Adſis; nulla pigræ ſit tibi cauſa moræ.
Me Præceptorem cùm videris, ore ſalutа,
Et condiſcipulos ordine quoſque tuos.
Tu quoque fac ſedeas, ubi te ſedêiſſe jubemus;
Inque loco, niſi ſis juſſus abire, mane.
Ac magìs ut quiſque eſt doctrinæ munere clarus,
Sic magìs is clarâ ſede locandus erit.
Scalpellum, calami, atramentum, charta, libelli,
Sint ſemper ſtudiis arma parata tuis.
Si quid dictabo, ſcribes; at ſingula rectè:
Nec macula, aut ſcriptis menda ſit ulla tuis.
Sed tua nec laceris dictata aut carmina chartis
Mandes, quæ libris inſeruiſſe decet.
Sæpe recognoſcas tibi lecta, animóque revolvas;
Si dubites, nunc hos conſule, nunc alios.
Qui dubitat, qui ſæpe rogat, mea dicta tenebit;
Is, qui nil dubitat, nil capit indè boni.
Diſce puer quæſo, noli dediſcere quicquam,
Nè mens te inſimulet conſcia deſidiæ.
Siſque animo attentus: quid enim docuiſſe juvabit,
Si mea non firmo pectore verba premas?
Nil tam difficile eſt, quod non ſolertia vincat.
Invigila, & parta eſt gloria militiæ.
Nam veluti flores tellus nec ſemina profert,
Nî ſit continuo victa labore manus:
Sic puer, ingenium ſi non exerceat, ipſum
Tempus & amittit, ſpem ſimul ingenii.
Eſt etiam ſemper lex in ſermone tenenda,
Nè nos offendat improba garrulitas.
Incumbens ſtudio, ſubmiſſâ voce loquêris;
Nobis dum reddis, voce canorus eris.
Et quæcunque mihi reddis, diſcantur ad unguem
Singula & abjecto verbula redde libro.
Nec verbum quiſquam dicturo ſuggerat ullum;
Quod puero exitium non mediocre parit.

CARMEN DE MORIBUS.

Si quicquam rogito, sic respondere studebis,
Ut laudem dictis & mereare decus.
Non linguâ celeri nimis, aut laudabere tardâ;
Est virtus medium, quod tenuisse juvat.
Et quoties loqueris, memor esto loquare Latinè;
Et veluti scopulos barbara verba fuge.
Præterea socios, quoties te cunque rogabunt,
Instrue; & ignaros ad mea vota trahe.
Qui docet indoctos, licèt indoctissimus esset,
Ipse brevi reliquis doctior esse queat.
Sed tu nec stolidos imitabere Grammaticastros,
Ingens Romani dedecus eloquii:
Quorum tam fatuus nemo, aut tam barbarus ore est,
Quem non autorem barbara turba probet.
Grammaticas rectè si vis cognoscere leges,
Discere si cupias cultiùs ore loqui;
Addiscas veterum clarissima scripta virorum,
Et quos autores turba Latina docet:
Nunc te Virgilius, nunc ipse Terentius optat,
Nunc simul amplecti te Ciceronis opus;
Quos qui non didicit, nil præter somnia vidit,
Certat & in tenebris vivere Cimmeriis.
Sunt quos delectat (Studio virtutis honestæ
Posthabito) nugis tempora conterere:
Sunt quibus est cordi, manibus, pedibúsve sodales,
Aut alio quovis sollicitare modo:
Est alius, qui se dum clarum sanguine jactet,
Insulso reliquis improbat ore genus.
Te tam prava sequi nolim vestigia morum;
Nè tandem factis præmia digna feras.
Nil dabis aut vendes, nil permutabis emésve,
Ex damno alterius commoda nulla feres.
Insuper & nummos, irritamenta malorum,
Mitte aliis; puerum nil nisi pura decent.
Clamor, rixa, joci, mendacia, furta, cachinni,
Sint procul à vobis; Martis & arma procul.
Nil penitus dices, quod turpe, aut non sit honestum;
Est vitæ ac pariter janua lingua necis.
Ingens crede nefas cuiquam maledicta referre,
Jurare aut magni numina sacra Dei.
Denique servabis res omnes, atque libellos,
Et tecum quoties ísque redísque feres.
Effuge vel causas, faciunt quæcunque nocentem,
In quibus & nobis displicuisse potes.

FINIS.

BREVISSIMA INSTITUTIO, *Seu,* Ratio Grammatices cognoscendæ, ad omnium puerorum utilitatem præscripta.

Quam solam Regia Majestas in omnibus Scholis docendam præcipit.

LONDINI,

Excudit *Guilielmus Nortonus* Regius in *Latinis, Græcis* & *Hebraicis* Typographus.

1702.

Studium Grammatices omnibus esse necessarium.

GRammatices labor est parvus, sed fructus in illâ est
Non parvus: Parva hæc discito, parve puer.
Nemo est tam doctus, qui non cognoverit ista:
Cur pudeat pueros ista labore sequi?

DE

DE GRAMMATICA & ejus partibus.

GRAMMATICA est rectè scribendi atque loquendi Ars.

GRAMMATICÆ quatuor sunt partes.

Orthographia, Etymologia, Syntaxis, Prosodia.

DE ORTHOGRAPHIA.

ORTHOGRAPHIA est rectè scribendi ratio, quâ docemur, quibus quæque dictio sit formanda literis: ut, Lectio, non Lexio: ab ὀρθὸς rectus, & γραφὴ scriptura.

De Literis.

EX viginti duabus literis quinque sunt vocales: *a, e, i, o, u:* nam *y* Græca est. Ex quibus variè dispositis coalescunt diphthongi quinque

æ	*Musæ*
au	*Audio*
œ	*Cœlum*
ei	*Hei*
eu	*Euge.*

Reliquæ literæ consonantes appellantur: quarum novem sunt mutæ; *b, c, d, f, g, k, p, q, t.*

Septem autem semivocales: *l, m, n, r, s, x, z.*

Vocales. Diphthongi. Consonantes. Mutæ. Semivocales.

Ex

Liquidæ 5. X & Z.

Ex quibus quatuor vocantur etiam liquidæ, *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*. S, verò ſuæ cujuſdam poteſtatis litera eſt: quæ interdum etiam liqueſcit. *X* & *Z* duplices ſunt conſonantes, atque etiam *I* inter duas vocales.

J & V. conſonantes aliquando K, Y. & Z.

Adduntur etiam conſonantibus *J* & *V*, quando ſibi vel aliis vocalibus in eadem ſyllaba præponuntur; ut, Juno, Jovis; Voluntas, Vultus.

K, *y*, & *z*, latinis dictionibus nunquam admiſcentur.

H aſpiratio.

H, propriè quidem litera non eſt, ſed aſpirationis nota. Apud Poetas autem interdum conſonantis vim obtinet.

Præponitur autem vocalibus omnibus, ut, Hamus, hebenus, hiatus, homo, humus, hymnus; conſonantibus verò nullis; rectè itáque enunciamus

Hiulcus, Hiacchus, } triſſyllaba. Hieronymus, Hieremias, } pentaſyllaba.

At in latinis dictionibus interdum *H* poſtponitur *C*: ut, Charus, charitas; Pulcher, pulchritudo.

Bifariam pinguntur literæ; majuſculis ſcilicet characteribus, & minuſculis. Majuſculis inchoantur ſententiæ: ut, *Deum time*, *Regem honora*; & propria nomina: ut, *Henricus*, *Anglia*.

Diligenter obſervari oportebit, quæ dictiones diphthongis ſcribantur, nam hæ quidem vel ſcribi omnino vel ſignari debent: ut, *Muſæ præſunt*, vel *Muſę præſunt*.

Literæ majuſculæ.

Literæ majuſculæ, cum ſolæ ac paucæ ſcribuntur, aliquando ſignificant prænomen, aliquando numerum.

ut

- A. Aulus
- C. Caius.
- D. Decius.
- G. Gaius.
- L. Lucius.
- M. Marcus
- P. Publius.
- P.R. Populus Romanus.

- P. C. Patres conſcripti.
- Q. Quintus, Quæſtor, Quirites.
- R. P. Reſpublica.
- Sp. Spurius.
- Sex. Sextus. (Romanus.
- S. P. Q. R. Senat. populúſque
- T. Titus.
- T. C. Tua clementia. Et ejus generis infinita.

In numeris verò ſignificant.

I	1	Unum.
V	5	Quinque.
IX	9	Novem.
X	10	Decem.
XL	40	Quadraginta.
L	50	Quinquaginta.
XC	90	Nonaginta.
C	100	Centum.
D	500	Quingenta.
M	1000	Mille.

De ſyllabarum diſtinctionibus.

RECtè ſcripturo diſcendum eſt imprimis, ſyllabas inter ſcribendum aptè diſtinguere atque connectere. In ſimplicibus vocibus, *bd*, vocali ſequenti adhærent: ut, A—bdomen, A—bdera.

Quam quidem rationem ſequuntur & iſta;

ct	ut	Do-ctus;	gm	ut	A-gmen.	
		San-ctus;	gn		I-gnis.	
pſ	ut	Scri-pſi;	ſt	ut	Ve-ſter.	
		Sum-pſi;			Magi-ſter.	
ſc	ut	Di-ſcis;	xl	ut	An-xius.	
		Di-ſco;			Di-xi, & ſimilia.	
tn	ut	Æ-tna;				

Inter *m* & *n* non interſeritur *p*: Malè igitur pingeretur Sompnus, pro ſomnus: Columpna, pro columna.

Poſt *x* non ſcribitur *ſ*: ut, Excribo, exolvo; non exſcribo, exſolvo. In compoſitis cum præpoſitione auribus & euphoniæ ſerviendum eſt:

ut	Occurro	potiùs, quàm	Obcurro.
	Officio		Obficio.
	Aufero		Abfero.
Et contra	Abſtineo	non autem	Auſtineo.
	Obtineo		Ottineo.
	Obrepo		Otrepo.

Atque

Atque hujus rei gratiâ, etiam consonantes in compositione aliquando interferuntur: ut, Redamo, redeo, ambigo, ambio.

DE ORTHOEPIA.

Orthoepia.

ORthographiæ affinis est Orthoepia, hoc est emendatè rectéque loquendi ratio, ab ὀρθὸς rectus, & ἔπος verbum.

Hîc imprimis curandum est, ut præceptores tenera ac balbutientia puerorum ora sic effingant & figurent, nè vel continuâ linguæ volubilitate ita sermonem præcipitent, ut nusquam, nisi ubi spiritus deficit, orationem claudant: vel contra, ad singulas quasque voces longâ interspiratione, consilescant, ructu, risu, singultu, screatu, vel tussi, sermonis tenorem ineptè dirimentes.

Cæterum antè omnia deterrendi sunt pueri ab iis vitiis quæ nostro vulgo penè propria esse videntur: cujusmodi sunt Iotacismus, Lambdacismus, Ischnotes, Traulismus, Plateasmus, & similia.

Iotacismus.

Iotacismus dicitur, quando (*I*) litera pleniore sono & supra justum decorum extenditur; quo vitio ex nostratibus maximè laborant Angli septentrionales.

Lambdacismus.

Lambdacismus est, ubi quis (*l*) nimis operosè sonat: ut Ellucet, pro elucet: Sallvus, pro salvus.

Nostrati vulgò diversum vitium impingitur, nempe quòd hanc literam pinguiùs justo pronunciant, dum

pro { Multus, Mollis, Falsus, } auditur { Moultus. Moolis. Faulsus. }

Ischnotes.

Ischnotes est quædam loquendi exilitas, quoties syllabas aliquas exilliùs & graciliùs enunciamus quàm par est: ut cùm

pro { Nunc, Tunc, Aliquis, Alius, } proferimus { Nync. Tync. Eliquis. Elius. }

Trau-

Traulissimus est hæsitantia quædam aut titubantia oris, quando eadem syllaba sæpius repetitur: ut, Cacacanit, pro canit: Tututullius, pro Tullius. Traulissimus.

Huic vitio ut fœdissimo, ita & periculosissimo, sic succurrendum putat Fabius: si exigatur à pueris ut nomina & versus affectatæ difficultatis, ac plurimis & asperrimis inter se coeuntibus syllabis concatenatis, ac velut confragosis, quàm citissimè volvant: ut,

Arx, tridens, rostris, sphinx, præster, torrida, seps, strix,
——— postquam discordia tetra
Belli ferratos postes portásque refregit.

Plateasmus est quando crassius & voce plusquam virili loqui nitimur: ut cùm Plateasmus.

pro { Montes, Fontes, Pontes, } efferimus { Mountes. Fountes. Pountes. }

Ut etiam pro { Ergo, Sperma, Perago, } efferimus { Argo. Sparma. Parago. }

Sunt & alibi apud nostrates, qui pro V consonante F pro V. ponant F, & è contra V, pro F.

ut { Folo, Fis, Folui, Felle, } pro { Volo. Vis. Volui. Velle. }

Et rursum { Vero, Vers, Verre, } pro { Fero, Fers, Ferre. } V pro F.

S Verò mediam inter duas vocales corruptè sonant nonnulli, S.

pro { Læsus, Visus, Risus, } pronunciantes { Læzus. Vizus. Rizus. }

H, in initio dictionis leniùs, in medio asperiùs, enunciari volunt: Malè ergò, H.

pro

Homo,			Omò.
Hamus,			Amus.
Humus,			Umus.
Chriſtus,			Criſtus.
Chriſma,	}	Efferimus	Criſma.
Chremes,			Cremes.
Thus,			Tus.
Diphthongus,			Diptongus.
Sphæra,			Spæra.

Fœdè quoque erratur à noſtris, ubi *t* & *d* tanquam aſpiratas pronunciant.

Amath,			Amat.
ut Caputh,	}	pro	Caput.
Aputh,			Apud.

At innumera penè ſunt hujus generis vitia, quæ bonarum literarum candidatis, & præceptorum diligentiæ emendanda relinquimus.

De ſententiarum punctis.

NEque exigua Orthographiæ pars in ſcriptura rectè diſtinguenda conſiſtere videtur: Proindè de clauſularum diſtinctionibus paucula annotâſſe non fuerit ſupervacaneum.

Puncta quæ. Puncta ergò ſive notæ, quibus in ſcribendo utuntur eruditi, Latinis dicuntur, Subdiſtinctio, Media diſtinctio, Plena ac perfecta diſtinctio: Græcis, Comma, Colon, Periodus.

Comma. Subdiſtinctio ſeu Comma, eſt ſilentii nota, ſeu potiùs reſpirandi locus: utpote quâ pronuntiationis terminus, ſenſu manente, ità ſuſpenditur, ut quod ſequitur, continuò ſuccedere debeat. Notatur autem puncto deorſum caudato, ad hunc modum (,)

Ovid. *Utendum eſt ætate; cito pede præterit ætas:*
Nec bona tam ſequitur, quàm bona prima fuit.

Hâc item notâ diſtinguuntur orationum ſingulæ partes: ut,

Juven,

Juven. *Grammaticus, rhetor, geometres, pictor, aliptes,*
Haruspex, augur, schœnobates, medicus, magus, omnis
Cerebellum fortens in cœlum, jusseris, ibit.

Media distinctio, seu Colon, est ubi tantum ferè de sententia restat, quantum jam dictum est: & est perfecta Periodi pars, notatúrque duobus punctis, sic (:) ut, *Quemadmodum horologii umbram progressam sentimus, progredientem non vernimus: & fruticem aut herbam crevisse apparet, crescere autem nulli videtur: ita & ingeniorum profectus, quoniam minutis constat auctibus, ex intervallo sentitur.* Colon.

Plena distinctio, quæ & Periodus dicitur, ponitur post perfectam sententiam; quæ & puncto plano notatur, hoc modo (.) ut, Periodus.

Dic mihi Musa virum, captæ post tempora Trojæ,
Qui mores hominum, multorum vidit, & urbes.

Huc annumerari solent Parenthesis & Interrogatio.

Parenthesis est sententia duabus semilunulis inclusa; quâ remotâ, sermo tamen manet integer: ut, Parenthesis.

——Princeps (quia bella minantur
Hostes) militibus urbes præmunit, & armis.

Interrogatio signatur duobus punctis, ac superiore sursum caudato, sic (?) ut, Interrogatio.

Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi causa videndi?

DE ETYMOLOGIA.

ETymologia versatur imprimis circa investigandas dictionum origines: ut, num *Cœlebs* dicatur, quasi *cœlestem vitam agens*, num *Lepus*, quasi *levipes*.

Cæterum Etymologia, quatenus nos hoc loco de ea differimus, est ratio cognoscendi casuum discrimina; ut, *fortis, fortiter; lego, legit*: omnésque orationis partes complectitur. Cicero Notationem, seu Verisloquium vocat. Componitur autem ab ἔτυμος verus, & λόγος sermo.

DE OCTO PARTIBUS ORATIONIS.

Partes orationis sunt octo. { *Nomen*, *Pronomen*, *Verbum*, *Participium*, } declinabiles { *Adverbium*, *Conjunctio*, *Præpositio*, *Interjectio*, } indeclinabiles.

NOMEN.

Nomen. NOmen est pars orationis, quæ rem significat sine ulla temporis aut personæ differentia.

Nomen dupliciter dicitur: Substantivum & Adjectivum.

Substantivum. Substantivum est, quod nihil addi postulat ad suam significationem exprimendam.

Est autem substantivum duplex { Appellativum, & Proprium.

Appellativum. Appellativum est, quod rem multis communem significat: ut, *Homo*, *lapis*, *justitia*, *bonitas*.

Proprium. Proprium est, quod rem uni individuo propria significat: ut, *Jesus*, *Maria*, *Londinum*, *Thamesis*.

Proprii nominis tria sunt genera.

Prænomen. Prænomen, quod vel differentiæ causâ, vel veteri ritu præponitur: ut, *Lucius*, *Publius*, *Aulus*, *Marcus*.

Nomen. Nomen, quod suum est cuique: ut, *Petrus*, *Paulus*, *Cato*, *Tullius*.

Cognomen. Cognomen, quod vel à cognatione impositum est; ut, *Gracchus*, *Fabius*, *Scipio*, *Cicero*: vel ab eventu aliquo; ut, *Africanus*, *Macedonicus*, *Germanicus*.

Adjectivum. Adjectivum est quod Substantivo indiget, cui in oratione adhæreat: ut, *Piger*, *alacris*, *candidus*, *clemens*.

Adjectivum est duplex: commune & proprium.

Commune. Commune est quod affectionem multis communem significat: ut, *Bonus*, *malus*, *solers*, *satur*.

Proprium. Proprium est, quod affectionem uni individuo peculiarem significat: ut, *Gradivus Marti*: *Quirinus Romulo*.

DE

DE ACCIDENTIBUS NOMINI.

Nomini accidunt ſeptem: Species, Figura, Numerus, Caſus, Genus, Declinatio, Comparatio. Nom. accid. 7.

DE SPECIE.

Species nominum eſt duplex: { Primitiva, & Derivativa. } Species.

Primitiva eſt, quæ aliunde non trahitur. Primitiva

Derivativa eſt, quæ aliunde formatur. Derivativa.

Primitivæ ſubjiciuntur hæc quæ ſequuntur, & hujuſmodi.

Collectivum ſcilicet, quod ſingulari numero multitudinem ſignificat: ut, *Concio, cœtus, plebs, turba, pecus, grex.* Collectivum

Fictitium, quod à ſono fingitur: ut, *Sibilus, tintinnabulum, ſtridor, clangor.* Fictitium.

Interrogativum: ut, *Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quot, nunquis:* Quæ aliquando migrant in indefinita, aliquando in relativa. Interrogativum.

Redditivum, quod interrogativo reſpondet: ut, *Talis, tantus, tot.* Redditivum.

Numerale, cujus ſpecies hæ numerantur. Numerale.

- Cardinale, à quo, ceu à fonte, alii numeri dimanant: ut, *Unus, duo, tres, quatuor.* Cardinale
- Ordinale: ut, *Primus, ſecundus, tertius, quartus.* Ordinale.
- Diſtributivum: ut, *Singuli, bini, terni, quaterni.* Diſtributivum.
- Partitivum, quod ſignificat vel multa ſingulatim; ut, *Quiſque, utrusquiſque, uterque, neuter:* vel unum è multis: ut, *Alter, aliquis, cætera, reliquum.* Partitivum.
- Univerſale: ut, *Omnis, cunctus, nullus, nemo.* Univerſale.
- Particulare: ut, *Aliquis, quiſquam, ullus, quidam.* Particu-

Derivativa. Derivativa autem has ſpecies ſubjectas habet; nimirum

Verbale. Verbale: ut, *Lectio, litura, auditus, aratrum.*

Patrium. Patrium: ut, *Eboracenſis, Londinenſis, Oxonienſis, Ætonenſis.*

Gentile. Gentile: ut, *Græcus, Latinus, Hebræus, Anglus.*

Patronymicum. Patronymicum, quod vel à patre, vel ab alia quapiam ſuæ familiæ perſona derivatur.

ut, *Æacides*, filius vel nepos *Æaci.*
Nerine, filia vel neptis *Nerei.*
Latoïdes, filius *Latonæ.*
Menelais, uxor *Menelai.*

Diminutivum. Diminutivum: ut, *Regulus, popellus, majuſculus, minuſculus.*

Poſſeſſivum. Poſſeſſivum: ut, *Herilis, ſervilis, regius, paternus.*

Materiale. Materiale: ut, *Faginus, lapideus, gemmeus, aureus,*

Locale. Locale: ut, *Hortenſis, agreſtis, marinus, montanus.*

Adverbiale. Adverbiale: ut, *Hodiernus, heſternus, craſtinus, clandeſtinus.*

Participiale. Participiale: ut, *Amandus, docendus, videndus, ſcribendus.*

Et quæ in *lis* exeunt à verbis deducta: ut, *Fictilis, coctilis, flexilis, penſilis.*

DE FIGURA.

Figura nominum. Figura aut eſt ſimplex, ut *Juſtus*: aut compoſita, ut *Injuſtus.* Sunt qui huc addunt & decompoſitum; ut, *Irreparabilis.*

DE NUMERO.

Numerus. Numeri ſunt duo: Singularis de uno; ut, *Pater:* Pluralis de pluribus; ut, *Patres.*

DE CASU.

Caſus nominum ſunt ſex.

Nominativus. Nominativus, qui & rectus dicitur, eſt prima vox, quâ rem aliquam nominamus.

Genitivus. Genitivus, qui ſignificat cujus ſit res quæpiam; atque hic patrius, gignendi, aut interrogandi caſus dici ſolet.

Dativus. Octavus caſus. Dativus, ſive dandi caſus dicitur, quo quid cuipiam attribuimus. Sub hac voce octavum etiam caſum comprehen-

prehenderunt: ut, *It clamor cælo*, id est, *in cælum.*

Accusativus, qui & incusativus, vel causativus dici potest, qui verbum sequitur; utpote in quem actio verbi immediatè transit: ut, *Amo patrem.* Accusativus.

Vocativus, quem & salutatorium vocant, vocandis compellandisve personis accommodatur. Vocativus.

Ablativus, quo quippiam ab aliquo auferri significamus. Hic sextus atque Latinus casus appellatur, nempe quòd Latinorum sit proprius. Ablativus, Latinus casus.

DE GENERE.

Genus est sexûs discretio. Et sunt genera numero septem: Masculinum, cujus nota est *Hic:* foemininum, *Hæc:* neutrum, *Hoc:* commune, *Hic* & *hæc:* commune trium, *Hic, hæc* & *hoc:* dubium, *Hic* vel *hæc:* epicœnum seu promiscuum, quum sub una generis nota utrumque sexum complectimur: ut *Hic anser, hæc aquila.* Quanquam hoc quidem genus ad præsens negotium non ità propriè spectare videtur; cùm hoc quidem loco non de natura rerum agatur, sed de qualitate vocum. Genera septem.

Porrò, inter commune genus & dubium hæc est differentia: quòd ubi semel communis generis nomini adjectivum copulaveris, non jam integrum fuerit de eadem re loquenti, mutare genus adjectivi: ut, si dixeris *Durus parens*, aut *Canis fœta*; quamdiu de eisdem ipsis individuis loquêris, non licebit mutato genere dicere, *parentem iniquam*, aut *Canem fœtum.* At verò, dubii generis substantivo posito, etiamsi adjectivum masculinum addideris, nihilo tamen seciùs de eadem re sermonem continuanti, licuerit pro tuo arbitratu mutare genus adjectivi: ut si dixeris, *Durum corticem*, poteris etiam de eodem loqui, pergens dicere, *eandem corticem esse & amaram.* Communis & dubii differentia.

Ut autem genera nominum ad amussim calleas, hi sequentes canones tibi summâ diligentiâ imbibendi sunt, quos & *Guiliel. Lilio* Anglo acceptos referre debes.

Maſcula ſunt nomina Divorum, Virorum, Fluviorum, Menſium Ventorum. Fœminina Dearum, Mulierum, Urbium, Regionum, Inſularum. Exceptio. Etiam * Hippo. Etiam * Reate, Care. Appel. Arborum fœmin. * Rectius qui legunt mas pinus, viz. Pinaſter. Nomina Volucrum, Ferarum, Piſcium. Exceptio Generalis viz. de appellativis.

GUILIELMI LILII
Regulæ generales propriorum.

PRopria quæ maribus tribuuntur, maſcula dicas: Ut ſunt divorum; Mars, Bacchus, Apollo: virorum; ut Cato, Virgilius: fluviorum; ut, Tybris, Orontes: Menſium; ut, October: ventorum; ut, Libs, Notus, Auſter.

De Fœmininis.

PRopria fœmineum referentia nomina ſexum, Fœmineo generi tribuuntur: ſive dearum Sunt; ut, Juno, Venus: mulierum; ceu, Anna, Philotis: Urbium; ut, Elis, Opus; regionum; ut, Græcia, Perſis: Inſulæ item nomen; ceu, Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.

*Excipienda tamen quædam ſunt urbium; ut iſta Maſcula, * Sulmo, Agragas: quædam neutralia, ut * Argos, Tibur, Præneſte: & genus Anxur quod dat utrumque.*

Regulæ generales Appellativorum.

*APpellativa arborum erunt muliebria; ut, alnus, Cupreſſus, cedrus. Mas * ſpinus, mas oleaſter. Et ſunt neutra, ſiler, ſuber, thus, robur, acérque.*

Epicœna.

*SUnt etiam Volucrum; ceu, paſſer, hirundo: ferarum; Ut, Tigris, Vulpes: & piſcium; ut, oſtrea, cetus, Dicta epicœna: quibus vox ipſa genus ferat aptum. Attamen ex * cunctis quæ diximus antè notandum, Omne quod exit in um, ſeu Græcum ſive Latinum, Eſſe genus neutrum; ſic invariabile nomen.*

Sed nunc de reliquis, quæ Appellativa vocantur, Aut quæ ſunt tanquam Appellativa, ordine dicam:

Nam

Nam genus his semper dignoscitur ex genitivo,
Infrà ut monstratis specialis regula triplex.

Tres regulæ speciales.

Prima regula specialis.

NOmen non crescens genitivo, ceu, caro carnis,
Capra capræ, nubes nubis, genus est muliebre.

Regula specialis prima.

Quoniam Lilius noster genus nominum appellativorum ex genitivo dignoscendum docet, admonendi hoc loco sunt pueri, hanc primam regulam esse omnium nominum appellativorum non crescentium in genitivo; cujus generis sunt omnia primæ & quartæ inflexionis; & secundæ etiam, præter paucula quædam, quæ infrà in tertia regula excepta reperies.

Pertinent etiam ad hanc classem pleraque tertiæ declinationis: cujusmodi sunt, Labes labis; pestis pestis; vis, genitivo vis; mater matris; caro, carnis.

Masculina excepta ex non crescentibus.

MAscula nomina in a dicuntur multa virorum:
Ut scriba, assecla, scurra, &c. rabula, lixa, lanista.
Mascula, Græcorum quæ declinatio prima
Fundit in as & in es; & ab illis quæ per a fiunt:
*Ut, satrapas, satrapæ; * athletas, athletæ. Legantur*
Mascula item, verres, natalis, aqualis: ab esse
Nata, ut centussis: conjunge lienis, & orbis;
Callis, caulis, follis, collis, mensis, & ensis,
Fustis, funis, panis, penis, crinis, & ignis,
Cassis, fascis, torris, sentis, piscis, & unguis,
Et vermis, vectis, postis, faciesur & axis.
Mascula in er, ceu venter: in os vel us, ut logos, annus.

1. Nomina virorum in a.
2. In es, is, & us primæ.
3. Verres.
4. In er, os, & us.

Fœminina non crescentia.

FOeminei generis sunt mater, hiems, domus, alvus,
Et colus, & quartæ pro fructu ficus, acusque,

Fœminina excepta in er, es, & us.

Partitus,

Porticus, atque tribus, ſacrus, nurus & manus, Idus;
Huc anus addenda eſt, huc myſtica vannus Iacchi:
His jungas os *in* us *vertentia Græca; papyrus,*
Antidotus, coſtus, diphthongus, byſſus, abyſſus,
Cryſtallus, ſynodus, ſapphirus, eremus & Arctus,
Cum multis aliis, quæ nunc perſcribere longum eſt.

Neutra non creſcentia.

NEutrum nomen ire, ſi gignit is, ut mare, rete:
Et quot in on *vel in* um *fiunt; ut barbiton, ovum.*
Et neutrum hippomanes genus, & neutrum cacoëthes,
Et virus, pelagus: neutrum modò, mas modò, vulgus.

Dubia non creſcentia.

INcerti generis ſunt talpa, & dama, canalis,
Halcyonis, finis, clunis, reſtis, penus, amnis,
Pampinus, & corbis, linter, torquis, ſpecus, anguis,
Pro morbo ficus fici dans, atque phaſelus,
Lecythus, ac atomus, groſſus, pharus, & paradiſus.

Communia non creſcentia.

COmpoſitum à verbo dans a commune duorum eſt:
Oriundus à gigno, agricola à colo, id advena mo-
A venio: adde ſenex, auriga, & verna, ſodalis, (ſtras
Vates, exterris, patruelis, perque duellis,
Affinis, juvenis, veſtis, civis, canis, hoſtis.

Secunda regula ſpecialis.

NOmen, creſcentis penultima ſi genitivi
Syllaba acuta ſonat, velut hæc pietas pietatis,
Virtus virtutis monſtrant, genus eſt muliebre.

Huc ſpectant quæ acuunt penultimam genitivi creſcentis; qualia ſunt omnia quintæ inflectionis, præter *Fides*.

Omnia item monoſyllaba, præter *Vis*, reliqua omnia ſunt tertiæ declinationis: ut ſunt omnia definentia,

In { C ut Halec, halecis
In ut Delphin, inis.
An Titan, ânis.
Ans ut Infans, antis.
Ens Quadrans
Ens Continens
Uns ut Triens, entis.
Uns Decuns, decuncis.

In *er* longum, quæ Græcis per ηρ ſcribuntur; ut, Character, crater, ſtater, ſoter, êris.

Latina in *er* ad tertiam regulam pertinent; quare mulier haud recte in hac claſſe collocatur.

In { Inx ut Syrinx, ingis.
Anx ut Phalanx, angis.
Unx ut Deunx, uncis.
Unx ut Septunx, uncis.
Ons ut Effrons, ontis.
Ons ut Bifrons, ontis.
Ors ut Cohors, ortis.
Ors ut Conſors, ortis.

Præterea in *o* Latina, quæ *ônis* & *ônis* habent in genitivo: ut, Lectio, ligo, ſpado, ônis; Anio, ênis.

Præter paucula gentilia, quæ ad tertiam regulam pertinent: ut, Macedo, Brito, Saxo, Vangio, Lingo, ônis.

In *al* neutra: ut, Vectigal, animal, ălis: Cætera in *al* ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *en*, quæ *ênis* habent in genitivo: ut, Lien, Siren, ênis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In ων Græca, quæ retinent ω in genitivo: ut, Damon, Ladon, Simon, Trion, ônis.

Quædam variant: ut, Orion, Edon, Egeon, ônis & ŏnis: Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *ar* Latina: ut, Laquear, exemplar, calcar, ăris: præter Jubar, nectar, ăris; hepar, hepătis.

In *or* Latina: ut, Amor, timor, uxor, ôris.

Præter ſequentia, quæ ad tertiam regulam ſpectant: ut,

ut Arbor, marmor, æquor, ador, robor, &c. ŏris. Et Græca quoque nonnulla: ut, Rhetor, Hector, Neſtor, Stentor, &c. ŏris.

In *as* Latina: ut, Majeſtas, lenitas, humilitas, humanitas, &c. ātis. Excipe, Anas, anatis; & Græca quædam ut, Lampas, monas, trias, decas, ădis.

In *es* Latina aliquot: ut, Quies, magnes, locuples, ētis; Merces, hæres, cohæres, ēdis.

Accedunt his etiam Græca quædam: ut, Drapes, tapes, Dares, Chremes, ētis.

In *is*, quæ faciunt ītis, ĭnis, & ĭdis * in genitivo: ut, Sammis, Quiris, ītis: Salamis, Trachis, ĭnis: Rhophis, Crenis, ĭdis: Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ. * Pyrois, ĕnis.

In *os* Latina: ut, Cuſtos, ōdis: Nepos, ōtis. Præter Compos, impos, ŏtis.

Et Græca quæ retinent *o* in penultima genitivi: ut, Heros, Minos, ōis. Rhinoceros, ægoceros, ōtis.

In *us* quæ mittunt genitivum ſingularem in ūtis, ūdis, ūris, ūntis: ut, Salus, palus, tellus, * Opus. Præter unam vocem, Pecus pecŭdis. * Pro civitate Locr.

Huc pertinent & comparativa neutra in *us*: ut, Sanctius, probius, melius, pejus, ōris.

In *ax*, tam Latina quam Græca: ut, Limax, fornax, thorax, Phœax, audax, bibax, ācis.

Excipe, Græca quædam appellativa & gentilia: ut, Abax, ſtorax, ſtyrax, ſmilax, colax, corax, dropax, Pharnax, Candax, ācis: Syphax tamen variat ācis, & ăcis.

In *ex* paucula quædam: ut, Vervex, ēcis; Vibex, ĭcis; Exlex, ēgis; Alex, alēcis.

Reliqua in *ex* ad tertiam regulam referenda ſunt.

In *ix* Latina & Græca: ut Lodix, radix, cornix, ſpadix, fœlix, phœnix, perdix, coturnix, &c. ĭcis. Et verbalia omnia in *trix*: ut, Victrix, nutrix, motrix, lotrix, &c. īcis. Cætera pertinent ad tertiam regulam.

In *ox* ſubſtantiva & adjectiva: ut, Celox, velox, ōcis. Præter Cappadox, ŏcis; Allobrox, ŏgis; & quædam alia.

In *ux*; ut, Pollux, Pollúcis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.
In *yx*: ut, Bombyx, bombycis: Bebryx autem variat Bebrycis. Cætera ad tertiam regulam relegari debent.
In *s* Græca, præcedente *p*: ut, Hydrops, Cyclops, conops, Cercops, ôpis. Reliqua in *ops* ad tertiam regulam referenda ſunt.

Maſculina excepta ex acutè creſcentibus.

Monoſyllaba quaedam.

Maſcula dicuntur monoſyllaba nomina quædam,
Sal, ſol, ren, & ſplen, Car, Ser, vir, vas vadis, as, mas,
Bes, Cres, pres, & pes, glis gliris habens genitivo:
Mos, flos, ros, & Tros, mus, dens, mons, pons, ſimul & fons,
Seps pro ſerpente, grips, Thrax, rex, grex gregis, & Phryx,
Maſcula ſunt etiam polyſyllaba in n; *ut, Acarnan,*
Lichen & delphin: & in o *ſignantia corpus;*
Ut leo, curculio; ſic ſenio, ternio, ſermo.

Polyſyllaba in n & o.

In er, or, & os.

Maſcula in er, or, *&* os; *ceu, crater, conditor, heros:*
Sic torrens, nefrens, oriens, cum pluribus in dens:
Quale bidens, quando pro inſtrumento reperitur:
Adde gigas, elephas, adamas, Garamáſque, tapéſque.
Atque lebes, Cures, magnes, undique, meridies nomen quintæ: & quæ componuntur ab aſſe;
Ut dodrans, ſemis, jungantur maſcula Samnis,
Hydrops, nycticorax, thorax, & maſcula vervex,
Phœnix & bombyx pro vermiculo. Attamen ex his
Sunt muliebre genus, Syren, mulier, ſoror, uxor.

Neutra excepta ex acutè creſcentibus.

Neut. mel, ſal, lac, &c. & in al, ar, polyſyllaba. Halec.

Sunt neutralia & hæc monoſyllaba nomina, mel, ſal,
Lac, far, ver, cor, æs, vas vaſis, os oſſis, & oris,
Rus, thus, jus, crus, pus. Et in al *polyſyllaba in* ár *que*
Ut, Capital, laquear. Neutrum halec & muliebre.

Dubia acutè creſcentia.

Sunt dubia hæc Python, ſcrobs, ſerpens, bubo, rudens, grus,
Perdix, lynx, lynax, ſtirps pro trunco, pelis & calx;
Adde dies numero tantùm mas iſto ſecundo.

Com-

Communia acutè crescentia.

Sunt communia, Parens, custòdia, infans, adolescens, Puer, illex, hæres, exlex; à fronte creata,
*Bifrons: cuspis, bos, *fur, sus, atque sacerdos.*

*Sic Latro.

Tertiâ & ultima regula specialis.

Tertia regula specialis.

Nomen, crescentis penultima si genitivi
Sit gravis, ut sanguis genitivo sanguinis, est mas.

Huc spectant penultimam genitivi crescentis gravantia, cujus generis sunt paucula illa secundæ declinationis de quibus suprà meminimus; videlicet, Socer, gener, puer, ĕri; adulter, ĕri; Presbyter, ĕri.

Composita à vir viri: ut, Levir, Triumvir, Decemvir, Centumvir, ĭri.

Composita item à gero & fero: ut, Armiger, clavíger, caducifer, lucifer, ĕri: & adjectiva quædam: ut, Tener, dexter, prosper, ĕri; Satur, ŭri. Spectant huc & Græca omnia neutrius generis in *a*: ut, Poëma, dogma, sophisma, ænigma, ătis.

In *yr* item Græca: ut, Martyr, Martyris; Psithyr, psithyris.

Omnia item in *ur* Latina: ut, Augur, murmur, furfur, cicur, ŭris.

In *ut* etiam omnia: ut, Caput, capitis; Occiput, occipitis.

Præterea in *o* Latina omnia, præter illa quæ superiùs excipiuntur: ut, Imago, sartago, ordo, cardo, ĭnis.

In *l*: ut, Annibal, ălis; mugil, ĭlis: Consul, Præsul, ŭlis.

In *en*: ut, Pecten, tibicen, carmen, crimen, ĭnis.

In *on* Græca, quæ sumunt *o* parvum in penultima genitivi singularis: ut, Canon, dæmon, architecton, Philemon, ŏnis.

In *or* Latina & Græca: ut, Arbor, æquor, marmor, pantocrator, apator, ŏris.

In *as*: ut, Anas, ănătis.

Et

Et Græca: ut, Archas, chilias, hebdomas, enneas, ădis.

In *es* Latina: ut, Fomes, limes, ĭtis; præles, deles, ĭdis.

In *is* Latina & Græca: ut, Sanguis, pollis, ĭnis; Tyrannis, paropsis, ĭdis.

In *ar* Latina & Græca: ut, Jubar, compar, nectar, bacchar, ăris.

In *er* Græca: ut, Aër, æther, ĕris.

In *s* præcedente consonante, tam Latina, quàm Græca: ut, * Excipe quædam in pa

Princeps,	cĭpis;	Æthiops,	ŏpis;
Hyems,	ĕmis;	Arabs,	ăbis;
Inops,	ŏpis;	Chalybs,	ybis.

In *os* Latina: ut, Compos, ŏtis.

In *us* Latina & Græca; ut, Pecus, decus, ŏris; vellus, vulnus, ĕris; Tripus, Oedipus, ŏdis.

In *ax* Græca: ut, Abax, storax, colax, climax, ăcis.

In *ex* Græca: ut, Index, vindex, carnifex, aruspex, ĭcis.

In *ix* Latina & Græca: ut, Varix, fornix, calix, ĭcis; Mastix, ĭgis.

In *ox* Latina & Græca: ut, Præcox, Cappadox, ŏcis; Allobrox, Polyphlox, ŏgis.

In *ux* Latina: ut, Conjux, conjŭgis; Redux, redŭcis.

Denique in *yx* Græca: ut, Onyx, Sardonyx, Ceryx, Eryx, ychis.

Femin. excepta ex graviter crescentibus.

Hyperdissyllabon in do & go.

Foeminei generis sit hyperdissyllabon in do,
Quod dinis; *atque in* go, *quod dat* ginis *in genitivo.*
Id tibi dulcedo faciens dulcedinis, idque
Monstrat compago compaginis: adjice virgo,
Grando, fides, compes, tegus, & seges, arbor, hyemsque:
Sic Baccar, sindon, Gorgon, icon & Amazon.

Græcula in as & is.

Græcula in as *vel in* is *finita: ut, Lampas, Iaspis,*
Cassis, cuspis; in us *vox una pecus pecudis dans,*
His forfex, pellex, carex, simul atque supellex,
Appendix, histrix, coxendix, adde filixque.

Neutra

Neutra excepta ex graviter crescentibus.

Inanimat. in a, en, ar, ur, us, put, excipe.

Est neutrale genus signans rem non animatam,
Nomen in a; ut problema: en; *ut omen:* ar; *ut jubar:* ur *dans;*
Ut jecur: us; *ut onus:* put; *ut occiput. Attamen ex his*
Masculа sunt, pecten, furfur: sunt neutra, cadaver:
Verber, iter, suber, pro fungo tuber, & uber,
Gingiber, & laser, cicer, & piper, atque papaver,
Et siser, atque siler. Neutra æquor, marmor, ádórque
Atque pecus, quando pecoris facit in genitivo.

Dubia ex graviter crescentibus.

Sunt dubii generis, cardo, margo, cinis, obex,
Pulvis, adeps, forceps, pumex, ramex, anas, imbrex:
Adde culex, natrix, & onyx cum prole, filexque:
Quamvis hæc melius vult masculа dicier usus.

Communia ex graviter crescentibus.

Communis generis sunt istа, vigil, pugil, exul,
Præsul, homo, nemo, martyr, Lygur, augur, & Arcas,
Antistes, miles, pedes, interpres, comes, hospes;
Sic ales, præses, princeps, auceps, eques, obses:
Atque alia à verbis quæ nomina multa creantur;*
Ut Conjux, judex, vindex, opifex, & aruspex.

* Sic Artifex, municeps, particeps.

Regula Adjectivorum generalis.

Adjectiva unam duntaxat habentia vocem,
Ut fœlix, audax, retinent genus omne sub unâ:
Sub gemina si voce cadant, velut omnis & omne,
Vox commune duûm prior est, vox altera neutrum:
At si tres variant voces, sacer ut sacra sacrum:
Vox primæ est mas, altera fœmina, tertia neutrum.
At sunt quæ flexu propè substantiva vocares,
Adjectiva tamen naturâ usúque reperta:
Talia sunt pauper, puber, cum degener, uber,
Et dives, locuples, sospes, comes atque superstes;
Cum paucis aliis, quæ lectio justa docebit.

Hæc

Hæc proprium quendam ſibi flexum aſciſcere gaudent,
Campeſter, volucer, celeber, celer, atque ſaluber:
Junge pedeſter, equeſter, & acer: junge paluſter,
Ac alacer, ſylveſter. At hæc tu ſic variabis;
Hic celer, hæc celeris, neutro hoc celere: Aut aliter ſic;
Hic atque hæc celeris, rurſum hoc celere eſt tibi neutrum.
Sunt quæ deficiunt genere adjectiva notanda,
De quibus atque aliis alibi tibi mentio fiet.

DE DECLINATIONE.

DEclinatio eſt variatio dictionis per caſus. Sunt autem declinationes numero quinque. Declinationes nominum.

PRima declinatio complectitur quatuor terminationes: Prima nominum declinatio

A, *As*, ut, Menſa; Æneas; *Es*, *E*, ut, Anchiſes; Penelope.

Porrò Græca ſunt omnia quæ in *As*, *Es*, *E*, finiuntur: ut, Thomas. Anchiſes. Phœbe.

Sunt qui huc addunt Hebræa quædam in *am*: ut, Adam, Adæ. Abraham, Abrahæ. Quæ tamen meliùs ad Latinorum formam redacta, ad hunc modum inflexeris: Adamus, Adami; Abrahamus, Abrahami.

As, accuſativum in *am* & in *an* facit, ut, Æneas, Æneam, vel Ænean; vocativum in *a*; ut, Æneas, Ænea. As.

Es, in accuſativo *en* ſumit; ut, Anchiſes, Anchiſen: in vocativo & ablativo *e* vel *a*; ut, Anchiſe, vel Anchiſa. Es.

E, genitivum in *es* mittit, dativum in *e*, accuſativum in *en*, vocativum & ablativum in *e*; ut, E.

Nom.	Penelope,	Acc.	Penelopen,
Gen.	Penelopes,	Voc.	Penelope,
Dat.	Penelope,	Abl.	Penelope.

As, in genitivo nominum Latinorum interdum reperitur ad Græcorum imitationem: ut, Pater-familiâs, Filius-familiâs. Id quod veteres obſervabant in multis aliis. Ennius; *Dux ipſe viâs.* As in Genit.

Livius

Livius Andronicus; *Mercurius, cúmque eo, filius Latonâs*, pro *Latonæ*. Sic, Nævius; *Filii terrâs*, pro *terræ*. Virgilius; *Nec auràs, nec ſonitûs memor*.

Aulai, & Pictai, atque id genus alia, priſcis relinquito.

Genitivus pluralis interdum Syncopen admittit: ut, Æneadûm, Grajugenûm; pro Æneadarum, Grajugenarum.

Hæc dativos & ablativos plurales mittunt in *âbus*; Dea, mula, equa, liberta, ambæ, duæ, âbus.

Hæc vero tam in *is*, quàm in *âbus*; Filia, filiis vel filiabus; Nata, natis vel natabus.

SECUNDA DECLINATIO.

Secunda declinatio.

Secundæ declinationis terminationes ſunt apud Latinos quinque; Er, Ir, Ur, Us, um, ut, Aper. Vir. Satur. Dominus. Templum.

Et Græcorum, Os, On, Eus, ut, Delos. Ilion. Orpheus.

Attica in *os* genitivum in *ô* mittunt, accuſativum in *ôn*: ut, Androgeos, Androgeô. Accuſ. Androgeôn.

Quædam Græca contracta in *us*, vocativum formant in *û*: ut, Panthus, ô Panthû: Oedipus, ô Oedipû.

Notabis & Latina quædam, tam in *us* quàm in *e* mittere vocativum ſingularem: ut, Agnus, vulgus, lucus, fluvius, chorus, populus *pro* natione.

Eus, genitivum format in *ei* vel *eos*, dativum in *ei*, accuſativum in *ea*, vocativum in *eu*: ut,

Nom.	Orpheus. (pheos.	Acc.	Orphea. *Ovid.* Orpheon.
Gen.	Orphei vel Or-	Voc.	Orpheu.
Dat.	Orphei	Abl.	Orpheo.

Notandæ ſunt deniq; ſyncopationes illæ, Deûm, Virûm, pro Deorum. Virorum.

Item

Item anomala illa Ambo & Duo; quas duas voces Poëtæ etiam in accusativo Masculinas usurpant: ut,
Virg. *Si duo præterea tibi dena sustulisset Terra viros.*
Hor. *Ne vos titillet gloria, jurejurando obstringam ambo.*
Cic. in Phi. secund. *Præter duo vos, nemo sic loquitur.*

TERTIA DECLINATIO.

TErtia declinatio admodum varia est: cujus difficiliores duntaxat casus hoc loco attingemus.

Accusat. singularis. Quorundam accusativi flectuntur tantum in *im*; ut, Vim, ravim, tussim, sitim, magudarim, amussim, Charybdim.

Sic & quorundam fluviorum accusativi: ut, Tybrim, Ararim.

Quædam accusativos flectunt in *im* & in *em* communiter: ut, Buris, pelvis, clavis, securis, puppis, torquis, turris, restis, febris, navis, bipennis, aqualis, *im* vel *em*.

Ablativus. Ablativus regulariter in *e* definit: ut Pectus, salus; Ablativo Pectore, salute.

Propria nomina adjectivis similia, ablativos in *e* mittunt: ut Felice, Clemente, Juvenale, Martiale, &c.

At neutra definentia in *al*, *er*, & *e*, ablativum magna ex parte mittunt in *i*:

ut, { Vectigal, / Calcar, / Mare. } Ablat. { Vectigali. / Calcari. / Mari. }

Retis. Ablativus rete à nominativo retis est: non à nominativo rete. Par, cum compositis, tam *e* quàm *i* habet: ut, Par, compar: ablativo pare, Compare, vel ri.

Hæc tamen *e* retinent, Far, hepar, jubar, nectar, gausape, præsepe.

Et hæc propria { Soracte, / Præneste, / Reate. } Ablat. { Soracte. / Præneste. / Reate. }

Festorum nomina. Festorum nomina, quæ tantum pluralia sunt, genitivum interdum in *orum* mittunt, ut Agonalia, Vinalia; Genitivo Agonaliorum, Vinaliorum.

Interdum autem in *ium*; ut, Floralia, Feralia; genitivo, Floralium, Feralium.

Aliquando verò tam in *orum* quàm in *ium*: ut, Parentalia, Saturnalia: genitivo Parentaliorum, Saturnaliorum, vel *ium*.

Dativus verò & ablativus in *bus*: ut, Saturnalibus, Bacchanalibus: præter Quinquatriis, quòd juxta ſecundam declinationem format prædictos caſus.

Menſium nomina. Menſium nomina in *er* vel *is* ablativum in *i* ſolùm mittunt: ut, September, Aprilis: Ablativo Septembri, Aprili.

Quorum accuſativus in *im* tantùm deſinit, iis ablativus exit in *i*, ut, Sitim, tuſſim: ablativo Siti, tuſſi.

Adjectiva, quæ nominativum in *is* vel *er* & *e* neutrum faciunt, ablativum mittunt in *i* ſolùm: ut, Fortis, mollis, dulcis; ablativo Forti, molli, dulci.

Sic Acer, acris, acre; ablativo acri.

Licèt Poetæ, interdum metri cauſâ, *e* pro *i* uſurpent.

Nota. Cætera adjectiva tàm in *e* quàm in *i* mittunt: ut, Capax, duplex; ablativo capace, duplice, vel ci.

Præter pauper, degener, uber, ſoſpes, hoſpes, quæ in *e* tantùm faciunt ablativum.

Comparativa etiam bifariàm faciunt ablativum: ut, Melior, doctior; ablativo Meliore, doctiore, vel ri. Similiter & ſubſtantiva quædam: ut, Ignis, amnis, anguis, ſupellex, unguis, vectis; ablativo *e* vel *i*.

Rariùs autem Civis, } Abla- } Cive, vel civi.
Rariùs etiam Arpinas, } tivo. } Arpinate, vel ti.

Et ſic de cæteris id genus gentilibus. Denique ad eundem modum ablativos formant, quorum accuſativi per *em* & *im* finiunt: ut, puppis, navis; ablativo puppe, nave, vel i. Et Verbalia item in *trix*: ut, Victrix, altrix, ablativo Victrice, altrice, vel ci.

Neutra, quorum ablativus ſingularis exit in *i* tantùm, vel in *e* & *i*, nominativum pluralem mittunt in *ia*; ut, Molli, duplice, vel ci; nominativo plurali, Mollia,

Genitivus pluralis.

Ex adjectivis in ; tantùm, vel in ; & ; ut, pluraliter genitivus in ium ; ut, utilis, utilium : puppis, vel ; puppium, præter { Majorum, Meliorum, } comparativa : ut { . Item præter ista, Supplicum, complicum, strigilum, artificum, vigilum, veterum, memorum, pugilum, inopum ; at plus plurium format.

Sunt & quæ Syncopen aliquando admittunt ; cujusmodi sunt Sapientûm pro sapientium, serpentûm pro serpentium.

Quando nominativi singulares duabus consonantibus finiuntur, genitivi plurales exeunt in *ium* : ut, Pars urbs, falx, glans, trabs, merx ; genitivo plurali, Partium, urbium, falcium, glandium, trabium, mercium.

Excipe Hyemum, principum, municipum, forcipum, inopum, cœlibum, clientum, &c.

Ubi in nominativis & genitivis singularibus reperiuntur pares syllabæ, genitivus pluralis exit in *ium*.

ut, { Collis, Mensis, Auris, } in genitivo { Collium, Mensium, Aurium. } Adde istis,

Litium, ditium, virium, salium, manium, penatium.

Excipe tamen Canum, panum, vatum, juvenum, opum, apum, &c.

As format assium : Mas Marium : Vas, vadis, vadium : Nox noctium : Nix nivium : Os ossium : Faux faucium : Mus murium : Caro carnium : Cor cordium : Alienum ab ales, assumit *u*.

Accusativus pluralis.

Boum anomalum est, ut etiam bobus, vel bubus.

Quorum genitivi plurales desinunt in *ium*, accusativum formant per *es* & *eis* diphthongum : ut, Partium, Partes, omnes vel *nis*.

Græcorum declinatio.

Græcæ fonte derivata pleraque, quando juxta linguæ

flexæ morem variantur, genitivum mittunt in *os*: ut, Titan, Pan, Daphnis, Phyllis: genitivo Titanos, Panos, Daphnidos, Phyllidos; dativum verò in *i* breve: ut, Titani, Pani, Daphnidi, Phyllidi: accusativum in *a*, (nisi sint neutrius generis in *a* non terminata:) ut Pana, Phyllida, Amaryllida, Orphea.

Is tamen & *ys* per *os* purum declinata in genitivo, accusativum faciunt, *s* nominativi mutatâ in *n*: ut,

Tethys, Tethyos, Decapolis, lios, Genesis, sios, Metamorphôsis, sios. } genitivo } Tethyn. Decapolin. Genesin. Metamorphôsin.

Sunt quæ duplicem genitivum faciunt: alterum in *os* non purum, alterum in *os* purum. Atque hæc pro genitivorum ratione duplicem quoque accusativum formant; alterum in *n*, alterum in *a*: ut Paris, genitivo Paridos & Parios, accusativo Parida & Parin: Themis, genitivo Themidos & Themios, accusativo Themida & Themin.

Fœminina in *ô*, genitivum in *ûs*, & accusativum in *ô* mittunt:

ut { Sapphô, Sapphûs, Mantô, Mantûs, Cliô, Cliûs, } hanc { Sapphô. Mantô. Cliô. }

Vocativus nominativo magna ex parte similis est; in nonnullis tamen à nominativo abscitur *s*: ut, Pallas, Pallantis; Theseus, Theseos; Tethys, Tethyos; vocativo ô Palla, Theseu, Tethy. Vocativus.

Phyllis, Phyllidos, Alexis, Alexios, Achilles, Achilleos, } Vocativo ô { Phylli. Alexi. Achille.

Neutra singularia in *a* Græca sunt: ut, Problema, poëma: quæ veteres juxta Latinam quoque formam declinabant, additâ syllabâ *tum*: ut, Hoc problematum, hoc poëmatum. Græca neutra in A.

Quorum dativi & ablativi plurales adhuc in frequentiore usu sunt: ut, Problemasis, poëmasis.

QUAR-

QUARTA DECLINATIO.

QUartæ declinationi nihil fere difficultatis inest, nam duas tantùm sortitur terminationes in recto singulari; nempe *us* & *u*: ut *Manus*, genu. Quarta declinatio minima.

Veteres à nominativis Anus, tumultus, ornatus, dixerunt Anuis, tumulti, ornati, in genitivo: ut, Ter. *Eius anuis causâ.* Idem. *Nihil ornati, nihil tumulti.*

Dativus *ui* habet, & interdum etiam *ù*: ut, fructui, concubitu: rarius, Fructû, concubitû. Dativus singularis.

Virgilius. *Quòd neque concubitû indulgent.*

Terent. *Vestitû nimis indulges.*

Currûm autem pro curruum Synæresis est; ut & in aliis declinationibus fieri solet.

Iesus, in accusativo Iesum habet; in reliquis verò casibus ubique Iesu. Iesus.

Hæc dativum & ablativum pluralem in *ubus* formant; Acus, lacus, artus, arcus, tribus, fictus, spectus, quercus, partus, portus, veru, *ubus*. Dativus & ablativus pluralis.

Cætera omnia in *ibus*: ut, Fructibus, feretibus, manibus, motibus.

QUINTA DECLINATIO.

QUinta declinatio genitivum, dativum & ablativum pluralem in paucioribus sortita est, quemadmodum infrà in Heteroclitis fusiùs tradetur. Quinta declinatio nonnunquam.

Olim juxta hanc declinationem flectebantur quædam nomina tertiæ inflectionis: ut, *Plebes, plebei.*

Genitivus hujus declinationis olim etiam in *ei, ii,* & *e,* exibat. Genitivus pluralis.

Cicero. *Equites verò dapsros illius dies pænas.*

Virgilius. *Munera lætitiamque dii.*

Salustius. *Vix decimâ parte die reliquâ.*

Cæterum, præter ista quæ jam diximus, notabis etiam diligenter ea nomina quæ à Grammaticis Heteroclita dicuntur. Hæc partim variâ probatorum authorum lectione, partim à sequentibus regulis discere licebit.

DE NOMINIBUS HETEROCLITIS.

Rob. Robinson.

Quæ genus aut flexum variant, quæcunque notatu
Ritu deficiūt, superānve, Heteroclita sunto.

Variantia genus.

Hæc genus ac partim flexum variantia cernis,
Pergamus infelix urbs Trojum, Pergama gignit;
Quod, nisi plurali careat, facit ipsa supellex:
Singula fœminei, neutris pluralia gaudent.

Dat prior his numerus neutrum genus, alter utrumque,
Rastrum cum fræno, situm, simul atque capistrum:
Argos item & cælum sunt singula neutra; sed audi,
Masculā duntaxat cælos vocitabis & Argos;
Fræna sed & frænos, quo pacto & cætera formant.
Nundinum, & hinc epulum, quibus addito balneum; & hæc
Neutra quidem primo, muliebria ritè secundo: (sunt
Balnea plurali Juvenalem constat habere.

Hæc maribus dantur singularia, plurima neutris,
Mænalus, atque sacer mons Dindymus, Ismarus, atque
Tartara, Taygetus, sic Taurus, Massica, & altus
Gargarus. At numerus genus his dabit alter utrumque,
Sibylas, atque locus, locus, & Cocytus Avernus.

Defectiva.

Quæ sequitur manca est numero, casive, propago.

Aptōta.

Quæ nullum variant casum; ut fas, nil, nihil, instar:
Mulva & ins simul; ut fundus hæc, cornúque, genúque:
Sic gummi, frūgi; sic Tempe, ter, quies, & omnes
A tribus ad tenum numeros, Aptōta vocabis.

1 Aptōta sunt quæ à recto nim variant casum

Monp.

Monoptôta.

Estque Monoptoton numen, cui vox casûs una;
Ceu nolim, mavis, jussu, impulsu, fraude, dolo.
Promptu, permissu: pluralis legimus usus;
Legimus inflectas, sed vox ex sola reperta est.

Diptôta.

Sunt Diptota, quibus duplex flexura remansit;
Ut fors forte dabis sexto, sponte quoque sponte;
Sic plus pluris habet, repetundarum repetundis;
Fugeris & sexto dat fugere, verberis ictum,
Verbere, suppetiæ quarto quoque suppetias dant:
Tantundem dat tandem, simul impetis hoc dat
Impete: junge vicem sexto vicet; hæc lego plura.
Verberis atque vicem, sic plus, cum fugere, cunctos
Quatuor hæc numero casus tenuere secundo.

Triptôta.

Tres quibus inflectis casus, Triptota vocantur;
Ut precis atque precem, petit & prece blandus amicum;
Sic opis est nostræ, fer opem legis, atque ope dignus;
At tantùm recto frugis caret, & dictionis:
Integra vox vis est, nisi desit fortè dativus:
Omnibus his mutilus numerus prior, integer alter.
Quæ referunt, ut qui: quæ percontantur, ut ecquis:
Et quæ distribuunt, ut nullus, neuter, & omnis:
Infinita solent his jungi, ut quilibet, alter:
Quinto hæc sæpe carent casu; & pronomina, præter
Quatuor hæc infrà, nostri, nostras, meus, & tu.

Propria cuncta notes, quibus est natura coërcens,
Plurima nè fuerint: ut Mars, Cato, Gallia, Roma,
Ida, Tagus, Lalage, Parnassus, Bucephalisque.
His frumenta dabis, prosa, herbas, ulva, metalla;
In quibus inferiora quæ sint plurima sæpe reperies.
Est ubi pluralem retinens hæc, illa vides.

Hordea, farra, forum, mei, mulſum, defruta, thúſque,
Tres tantùm ſimiles voces pluralia ſervans.

Heſperus & veſper, pontus, Timuſque, finiſque,
Sic penus & ſanguis, ſic æther, nemo; ſed illa
Maſcula ſunt numerum vix excedentia primum.

Singula fœminei generis, pluralia rarò,
Pubes atque ſalus, ſic talio cum indole, tuſſis,
Pix, humus, atque lues: ſitis & fuga; junge quietem,
Sic cholera atque fames, biliſque, ſenecta, juventus;
Sed tamen hæc, ſubolesque, labes, ut & omnia quintæ,
Tres ſimiles caſus plurali ſæpe tenebunt.
Excipe res, ſpecies, furies, acieſque, diéſque;
Quas voces numero totas licet eſſe ſecundo.
Iſtis multa ſolent multebria nectere, ut hæc ſunt,
Stultitia, invidia, & ſapientia, defidia, atque
Id genus innumeræ voces, quas lectio præbet:
Quam tibi præfixam ceu certum collige filum.
Rariùs his numerum, quandoque ſed adde ſecundum.

Nec licet hîc neutris numerum deferre ſecundum,
Delicium, ſcelus, ſcelum, cænumque, ſalumque;
Sic balneum, virus, vitrum, viſcumque, penumque,
Fuſtitium, nihilum, ver, lac, gluten, ſimul halec:
Adde gelu, ſolum, jubar. Hîc quoque talia ponas,
Quæ tibi, ſi obſerves, occurrent multa legenti.

Maſculina ſunt tantùm numero contenta ſecundo,
Manes, majores, cancelli, liberi, & antes,
Monſtra profanum, lemures, faſti, atque minores;
Cum genus aſſignant natales: adde penates,
Et loca plurali, quales Gabiique, Locrique,
Et quæcunque legas paſſim ſimilis rationis.

Hæc ſunt fœminei generis, numeríque ſecundi,
Exuviæ, phaleræ, grateſque, manubiæ, & idus,
Antiæ, & induciæ, ſimul inſidiæque, minæque,
Excubiæ, nonæ, feriæ, kalendæque,

Quiſquis

Quiſquiliæ, therma, cunæ, dira, excubiæque,
Feriæ, & inferiæ, ſic primitiæque plagaque
Retia ſignantes, & valvæ, divitiæque;
Nuptia item & laſtex: addantur Thebæ & Athenæ,
Quod genus inveneris & nomina plura locorum.

Rariùs hæc primo, plurali nettra leguntur, 3. Neutra carentia ſingulari.
Mœnia, cum veſquis, præcordia, luſtra ferarum,
Arma, mapalia; ſic bellaria, minia, caſtra;
Funus juſta petit, petit & ſponſalia virgo,
Roſtra diſertus amat; puerique crepundia geſtant;
Infantéſque colunt cunabula; conſulit exta
Augur, & abſolvens ſuperis effata recantat.
Feſta Deum poterunt, ceu Bacchanalia jungi.
Quod ſi plura leges, licet hæc quoque claſſe reponas.

Redundantia.

Hæc quaſi luxuriant, varias imitantia formas: 1. Redundantia.
Nam genus & vocem variant, tonitrus tonitruque,
Sic clypeus clypeum, baculus baculum, atque baxillum,
Senſus & hoc ſenſum, tignus tigúmque, tapetum
Atque tapete tapes, punctum punctúmque, ſinapi,
Quod genus immutans fertur ſcelerata ſinapis.
Sinus & hoc ſinum vas lactis, mendáque mendum,
Viſcus & hoc viſcum, ſic curvu & flexile cornum.
At Lucanus ait, Cornus tibi cura ſiniſtri:
Eventus ſimul inveniunt. Sed quid mora? Talia
Talia doctorum tibi lectio mille miniſtret.

Sed tibi præterea quædam ſunt Græca notanda, 2. Nomin. patrii ex accuſativis Græcis in a.
Quæ quarto caſu fœtum peperêre Latinum:
Nam panther panthera creat, craterâque crater;
Caſſida caſſis habet, ſed & æther æthera fundit:
Hinc cratera venit, venit æthera; ſic caput ipſum
Caſſida magna tegit, nec vult panthera domari.

Vertitur his rectum, ſenſus manet, & genus unum: 3. Rectum vertitur.
Gibbus & hic gibber, cucumis cucumer, ſiphus & ſiphos;

Sic cinis atque cinis, vimis vimen, fenis & fenu,
Pulvis item pulver, pubes puber: quibus addes
4 Potius Odor. *Quæ pariunt or & os, honor, & labor, arbor, & ador que;*
His & apes & apis, plebs plebis: sunt quoque multa
Accepta à Græcis, geminum referentia formam;
Ut delphin delphinus, & hic elephas elephantis,
Sic congrus congeri, Meleagrus sic Meleager,
Teucrus item Teucer: Dabis huc & cætera cuncta,
Quæ tibi par ratio dederint, & lectio casta.

4 Deliberationem variantia. *Hæc simul & quarti flexus sunt atque secundi:*
Laurus enim lauri facit & laurûs genitivo;
Sic quercus, pinus, pro fructu ac arbore ficus;
Sic colus, atque penus, cornus quando arbor habetur;
Sic lacus atque domus: licet hæc nec ubique recurrant:
His quoque plura leges, quæ priscis jure relinquas.

5 Adjectiva luxuriantia. *Et quæ luxuriant sunt adjectiva notanda*
Multa, sed imprimis quot & hæc tibi nomina fundunt;
Arma, jugum, nervus, somnus, clivúsque, animúsque,
Et quot limus habet, quot frænum, & cera, bacillum:
A quibus us simul is, formes; ut inermus inermis:
Rarior est bilarus, vox est hilaris bene nota.

COMPARATIO NOMINUM.

Nominum comparatio. COmparantur nomina, quorum significatio augeri minuive potest.

Gradus comparationis sunt tres.

Positivus gradus. Positivus, qui rem sine excessu significat: ut, Albus, niger, probus, improbus.

Comparativus. Comparativus, qui significationem sui positivi per adverbium magis auget: ut Albior, probior, id est, Magis albus, magis probus. Fit autem regulariter à secundo positivi casu in i, addita syllaba or: ut, ab Amici, pudici, fit amicior, pudicior.

Superlativus. Superlativus, qui supra positivum cum adverbio Valde vel Maximè significat; ut,

Doc

Doctiſſimus, } id eſt, valdè } Doctus.
Juſtiſſimus, } vel maximè } Juſtus.

Fit autem regulariter à primo poſitivi caſu in *i* adjectis *ſſ* & *ſimus*: ut, à Candidi, prudenti, fit Candidiſſimus, prudentiſſimus.

Quæ verò poſitiva in *r* deſinunt, adjecto *rimus* ſuperlativum formant: ut Pulcher, pulcherrimus; Niger, nigerrimus. In rimus.

Excipiuntur, Dextimus à Dexter, Maturimus, ſive Maturiſſimus, ab antiquo Matur.

Sex iſta in *lis*, ſuperlativum formant mutando *lis* in *limus*: nempe, Facilis, facillimus: Docilis, docillimus: Agilis, agillimus: Gracilis, graçillimus? Humilis, humillimus: Similis, ſimillimus. In lis.

Quæ derivantur à Dico, loquor, volo, facio, ad hunc modum comparantur: Maledicus, maledicentior, maledicentiſſimus, à dico: Magniloquus, magniloquentior, magniloquentiſſimus, à loquor. Derivæ. à dico, loquor, &c.

Plautus tamen à mendaciloquus, & confidentiloquus, uſurpat mendaciloquius, & confidentiloquius.

Benevolus, Benevolentior, Benevolentiſſimus, } volo.
Magnificus, Magnificentior, Magnificentiſſimus. } facio.

Quoties vocalis præcedit *us* finale, comparatio fit per adverbia Magis & Maximè: ut, Idoneus, magis Idoneus, maximè Idoneus. Arduus, magis arduus, maximè arduus. Compa. ratio nominum in us purum.

COMPARATIO INUSITATIOR.

Interim acre judicium adhibendum eſt, ut quæ in legendis authoribus rarò occurrunt, rarò itidem uſurpentur.

Cujuſmodi ſunt quæ ſequuntur.

Aſſiduior, ſtrenuior, egregiiſſimus, mirificiſſimus, plentiſſimus vel puiſſimus, ipiſſimus.

Perpetuiſſimus, } Exiguiſſimus, apud *Ovidium*.
Tuiſſimus. } Multiſſimus, apud *Ciceronem*.

COMPA-

COMPARATIO ANOMALA.

Bonus, melior, optimus. Malus, pejor, pessimus. Magnus, major, maximus. Parvus, minor, minimus. Multus plurimus, multa plurima, multum plus plurimum. Vetus, veterior, veterrimus. Deterior, deterrimus; ab antiquo deter. Nequam, nequior, nequissimus. Citrà, citerior, citimus. Intrà, interior, intimus. Infrà, inferior, infimus. Extrà, exterior, extimus vel extremus. Suprà, superior, suprèmus vel summus. Pòst, posterior, postremus. Ultrà, ulterior, ultimus. Propè, propior, proximus; à quo proximior, apud *Ovidium*. Pridem, prior, primus. Diu, diutior, diutissimus. Sæpe, sæpius, sæpissimè.

COMPARATIO DEFECTIVA.

Comparatio manca.

Inclytus, Inclytissimus. — Meritus, Meritissimus.

Opimus, Opimior. — Sinister, Sinisterior.

Ocyor, Ocyssimus. — ab ὠκύς.

Novus, Novissimus. — Juvenis, Junior.

Adolescens, Adolescentior. — Senex, Senior, Maximus natu.

Potior, Potissimus.

Longinquus, Longinquior. — Ante, Anterior.

Pene, Penissimus. — Nuper, Nuperrimus.

Comparatio abusiva.

Interdum autem à substantivis fit comparatio, sed abusivè:

ut, Neronior, Cinædior, Pœnior. — Nerone, Cinædo, Pœno.

Com-

Comparationum Typus.

SINGULARITER.

	Positivus.	*Compar.*	*Super.*
	Doctus, Tener, Dulcis, Fœlix. Prudens.		
Nom.	*us er is / a is x ns / um e*	*ior / ior / ius*	*mus / ma / mum*
Gen.	*i / æ is / i*	*ioris*	*mi / mæ / mi*
Dat.	*o / æ i / o*	*ioti*	*mo / mæ / mo*
Accus.	*um em em em / am em em em / um e ex ns*	*iorem / iorem / ius*	*mum / mam / mum*
Voc.	*e er is / a is / ume* x ns	*ior / ior / ius*	*me / ma / mum*
Ablat.	*o / a / o* i i	*ioie / iori*	*mo / mâ / mo*

Com-

Comparationum Typus.

PLURALITER.

	Positivus.	*Compar.*	*Super.*
	Docti. Teneri. Dulces. Fœlices. Prudentes.		
Nom.	*i es* / *æ es* / *a ia*	*iores* / *iores* / *iora*	*mi* / *mæ* / *ma*
Gen.	*orum arum orum* — *ium*	*iorum*	*morum marum morum*
Dat.	*is ibus*	*ioribus*	*mis*
Accuſ.	*os es* / *as es* / *a ia*	*iores* / *iores* / *iora*	*mos* / *mas* / *ma*
Voc.	*i es* / *æ es* / *a ia*	*iores* / *iores* / *iora*	*mi* / *mæ* / *ma*
Ablat.	*is ibus*	*ioribus*	*mis.*

Pro-

DE PRONOMINE.

Pronomen est pars orationis, quæ pro nomine ponitur, vel ejus vim obtinet, ut, Ille, ipse, meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, nostras, vestras.

Quibus addi possunt & sua composita: ut, Egomet, tute, idem, & similia; ut etiam qui, quæ, quod.

DE ACCIDENTIBUS PRONOMINIS.

Accidunt Pronomini Species, Numerus, Casus, Genus, Figura, Persona, Declinatio.

Species pronominum est duplex; Primitiva & Derivativa.

Ad Primitiva spectant ista; Ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic, is.

Ex Primitivis alia sunt demonstrativa, alia relativa. Demonstrativa, dicuntur eadem, quæ & Primitiva, nimirùm, Ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic, is.

Relativa autem sunt, Ille, ipse, iste, hic, is, idem, qui.

Derivativa sunt Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, nostras, vestras.

Derivativorum alia sunt Possessiva, alia Gentilia.

Possessiva sunt Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester.

Gentilia ex eo dicuntur, quòd gentem aut nationem, vel partes & sectas significent; ut, nostras, vestras, &c. Cujas nomen.

DE NUMERO.

Numerus pronominum duplex est; Singularis, ut, Ego; Pluralis, ut, Nos.

DE CASU.

Casus autem sunt sex, quemadmodum in nomine; vocativo carent omnia pronomina, præter hæc quatuor, Tu, meus, noster, nostras. Maro ipsum ipse vocativum tribuere videtur, quum ait,

Ut Matris reuocetur amor, suuinque Tonantis,
A te Juno petat cestus, & ipsa Venus.

DE

mus, meum.

DE DECLINATIONE.

Pronominum. Declinationes pronominum sunt quatuor.

Genitivus autem primæ declinationis exit in *i*, ut, Ego, hic genitivo Mei, tui, de sui, quod recto caret in utroque numero.

Alius. Alius genitivo Alterius, cujus forma sequuntur illa, ipse, iste, genitivo Ipsius, Istius. Hic, hæc, hoc genitivo Hujus, ejus, cujus.

Tertia. Genitivus tertiæ Declinationis exit in *i*, a, *i*, quemadmodum nominum adjectivorum, quæ per tres terminationes variantur: cujus sortis sunt

{Meus, mea, meum, / Tuus, tua, tuum, / Suus, sua, suum, / Noster, nostra, nostrum, / Vester, vestra, vestrum,} {Mei, meæ, mei, / Tui, tuæ, tui. / Sui, suæ, sui. / Nostri, nostræ, nostri / Vestri, vestræ, vestri.}

Quarta. Genitivus quartæ habet *ātis*: ex quo ordine, sunt,

Nostras, Vestras, Genitivo {Nostratis, Vestratis, Cujatis.}

Cæteri horum in utroque numero ad formam nominum tertiæ declinationis inflectuntur.

DE PERSONA.

Personæ pronom. sunt tres, {Prima, Secunda, Tertia.} ut, {Ego, Tu, Ille.}

Figura. Compositi, ut Egomet.

Pronom. compositio. Pronomina inter se componuntur: ut, Egoipse, tuipse, suiipsius, meiipsius.

Nom. { istic, istæc, istoc, *vel* istuc. } Accuſ. { istunc, istanc, istoc, *vel* istuc. } Ablat. { istoc, istâc, istoc. }

1. Interſe.

Pluraliter Nominativo & Accuſativo Istæc. Eodem modo declinatur & illic, illæc, illoc.

2. Cum nominibus.

Componuntur etiam cum nominibus: ut, cujuſmodi, hujuſmodi, illiuſmodi, istiuſmodi.

3. Cum præpoſitionibus.

Componuntur & cum præpoſitionibus: ut, Mecum, tecum, ſecum, nobiſcum, vobiſcum, quîcum, quibuſcum.

4. Cum adverbiis.

Componuntur etiam & cum adverbiis: ut, Singular. Eccum, Eccam, Eccos, Eccas, ab *Ecce* & *is*: Ellum, Ellam, Ellos, Ellas, ab *Ecce* & *ille*. Ut & Idem quoque, ab *is* & *demum*.

5. Cum conjunctione.

Cum conjunctione quoque componuntur: ut, Sing. Nominativo Hiccine, hæccine, hoccine. Accuſativo, hunccine, hanccine, hoccine. Ablativo hoccine, haccine, hoccine. Pluraliter, Hæccine, neutrum.

Cum Syllaba adjecta Met.

Componuntur denique cum ſyllabicis adjectionibus: ut, *Met*, *te*, *ce*, *pte*.

Met adjicitur primæ & ſecundæ perſonæ: ut, Egomet, meimet, mihimet, memet, noſmet, &c. Sic Sibimet quoque, ac ſemet dicimus.

Tumet autem in recto non dicimus, ne putetur eſſe verbum a tumeo, ſed tuimet, tibimet, temet, noſmet, &c.

Te.

Te adjicitur iſtis, Tu, ut, tute; te, ut, tete.

Ce.

Ce adjicitur obliquis horum pronominum, Hic, ille, iſte, quoties in *s* deſinunt; ut, Hujuſce, hiſce, illiuſce, iſtiuſce, hoſce, illoſce, iſtoſce.

Pte.

Pte apponitur iſtis ablativis. { Meâ, Tuâ, Suâ, Noſtrâ, Veſtrâ, } ut, { Meapte. Tuapte. Suapte. Noſtrapte. Veſtrapte. }

Interdum etiam maſculinis & neutris adjici ſolet: ut Meopte Marte, tuopte labore, ſuopte jumento, noſtropte damno, &c.

Quis & Qui ad hunc modum componuntur.

Quis. Quis in compoſitione hiſce particulis poſtponitur.

En, Ne, Alius, Num, Si, } ut, { Ecquis, Nequis, Aliquis, Nunquis, Siquis. } Et hæc tam in fœminino ſingulari, quàm in neutro plurali, *quæ* habent, non *quæ*: ut, Siqua mulier, Nequa flagitia, &c.

Ecquis. Præter Ecquis, quod utrumque in fœminino habere reperitur, Ecquæ & Ecqua.

His autem particulis præponitur Quis in compoſitione,

Nam, Piam, Putas, Quam, Que, } ut, { Quiſnam, Quiſpiam, Quiſputas, Quiſquam, Quiſque. } Et hæc ubique (præterquam in ablativo ſingulari) *quæ* habent, non *qua*: ut, Quænam doctrina? Negotia quæpiam, Optima quæque.

Quis. Quis etiam cum ſeipſo componitur: ut, Quiſquis, quod & in hunc modum variatur:

Nominativo Quiſquis, quicquid: Accuſativo Quicquid: Ablativo Quoquo, quaqua, quoquo.

Qui. Qui in compoſitione præponitur his particulis.

Dam, Vis, Libet, Cunq; } ut, { Quidam, Quivis, Quilibet, Quicunq; } Et hæc ubique (præterquam in ablativo ſingulari) *quæ* retinent, non *qua*: ut, Quædam puella, Quæcunque facinora.

¶ DE VERBO.

VErbum eſt pars orationis, quæ modis & temporibus inflexa, eſſe aliquid, agereve, aut pati ſignificat: ut, Sum, exiſto: moveo, moveor: tango, tangor.

Verbum

Verbum dividitur imprimis in perſonale: ut Doceo, & imperſonale, ut Oportet.

Perſonale eſt, quod certis perſonis diſtinguitur: ut, Ego lego, Tu legis, Hic legit, Illi legunt. Verbum Perſonale.

Contra, Imperſonale dicitur, quod diverſarum perſonarum vocibus non diſtinguitur nec variatur: ut, Pœnitet, tædet, miſeret, oportet. Verbum Imperſonale.

DE ACCIDENTIBUS VERBO.

Verbo quidem accidunt iſta; Genus, modus, tempus, figura, ſpecies, perſona, numerus, conjugatio.

DE GENERE.

Quinque ſunt verborum genera, { Activum, Paſſivum, Neutrum, } { Deponens, Commune. }

ACTIVUM.

Activum eſt, quod agere ſignificat, & in *o* finitum, paſſivum in *or* formare poteſt: ut, Doceo, doceor. Lego, legor. Activum.

PASSIVUM.

Paſſivum eſt, quod pati ſignificat, & in *or* finitum, activi formam, *r* dempto, reſumere poteſt: ut, Amor, amo: Afficior, afficio. Paſſivum

NEUTRUM.

Neutrum eſt, quod in *o* vel in *m* finitum, nec activam, nec paſſivam formam integrè induere poteſt: ut, Curro, ambulo, jaceo, ſum. Neutrum

Neutrorum tria ſunt genera.

Nam aliud Subſtantivum dicitur; ut, Sum, es, eſt, ſumus, &c. Aliud Abſolutum; ſic dictum quod ipſum per ſe ſenſum abſolvat. Neutrum ſubſtantivum.

Atque hoc rurſum duplex eſt: Nam alterum actionem completam in ipſo verbo ſignificat, nec in aliud tranſeuntem: ut, Ambio, dormio, pluit, ningit; alterum verò paſſionem in ipſo completam indicat: ut, palleo, rubeo, albeſco, nigreſco. Neutrum abſolutum.

Tertium genus Neutr.

Eſt præterea & aliud, cujus actio in rem cognatæ ſignificationis tranſit, ac tertiam perſonam paſſivæ vocis uſurpat: ut,

Bibo vinum,	Vinum bibitur.
Curro ſtadium,	Stadium curritur.
Vivo vitam,	Vita vivitur.

Sunt denique, quæ ſimplicia quidem neutra ſunt, compoſita verò agendi vim concipiunt: ut, Eo, adeo, mingo, commingo.

DEPONENS.

Deponens.

Deponens, quod in *or* finitum, vel activi ſignificationem habet: ut, Loquor verbum: vel neutrius, ut, Philoſophor.

COMMUNE.

Commune.

Commune, quod in *or* finitum, tam activam quàm paſſivam ſignificationem obtinet: ut, Veneror, criminor, conſolor, ſtipulor, ſpeculor, oſculor, adulor, fruſtror, dignor, teſtor, interpretor, amplector, meditor, experior, ementior, multáque id genus alia quæ paſſim apud veteres reperias.

DE MODO.

Modi verborum ſex enumerantur.

Indicativus.

Indicativus, qui ſimpliciter aliquid fieri, aut non fieri definit: ut, *Probitas laudatur & alget.* Hic modus aliquando per interrogationem uſurpatur: ut *Quis legit hæc?* Aliquando per dubitationem: ut, *An in aſtu venit aliud ex alio malum?*

Imperativus.

Imperativus, quo inter imperandum utimur. Hic modus futurum non habet, ſed præſens duplex: ut apud Propertium; *Aut ſi es dura, nega; ſin es non dura, venito.*

Virg. *Tityre, dum redeo (brevis eſt via) paſce capellas;*
Et potum paſtas age, Tityre, & inter agendum
Occurſare capro (cornu ferit ille) caveto.

Præteritum autem à Subjunctivo mutuatur.

Cic. *Sed amabò te, nihil incommodo valetudinis tuæ feceris.*

Martial. *Dic quotus es, quanti cupias cœnare? nec ullum*
Addideris verbum, cœna parata tibi eſt.

Quin

Quin & illa paſſiva, Præceptum ſit, dictum ſit, determinatum ſit, præteriti Imperativi eſſe fatetur Priſcianus.

Hic modus etiam permiſſivus dicitur, quòd interdum per hunc permiſſio ſignificetur: ut,

Si ſine pace tua, atque invito Numine Troes
Italiam petiêre, luant peccata, nec illos Juveris auxilio.

Denique aliquando etiam ſuppoſitivus, aut hortativus appellatur: ut Virgilius,

—Eamus, & in media arma ruamus.

Optativus, quo optamus fieri rem aliquam; nec refert factane ſit, an fiat, an ſit facienda: ut, *Utinam bonis literis ſuus detur honos.* Optativus.

Modus Optativus, Potentialis, & Subjunctivus, quinque ſeparata eiſdem vocibus tempora habere videntur; ut eſt author Linacrus. Præterea notandum eſt præſens hujus modi aſſumere quandoque ſignificationem futuri: ut, *Utinam aliquando tecum loquar.*

Potentialis, quo poſſe, velle, aut debere fieri aliquid ſignificamus: ut, *Expectes eadem à ſummo, minimóque poeta*; pro *potes expectare. Non expectes, ut ſtatim gratias agat, qui ſanatur invitus*; pro *non debes expectare. Quis enim rem tam veterem pro certo affirmet?* pro *vult affirmare.* Potentialis.

Græci hunc modum nunc per Indicativum, nunc per Optativum & Particulam ἂν exprimunt. Græcorum optandi modus.

Subjunctivus, qui niſi alteri ſubjiciatur orationi, vel alteram ſibi ſubjectam orationem habeat, per ſe ſententiam non abſolvit: ut, Subjunctivus.

Si fueris fœlix, multos numerabis amicos:
Tempora ſi fuerint nubila, ſolus eris.

Temporum igitur vocibus hi tres modi per omnia (ſicut dictum eſt) conveniunt: diſcernuntur verò ſignificatu, & ſignis. Optativus enim ſemper adhæret adverbio cuipiam optandi: ut, *Utinam veniat aliquando tempus.* Potentialis vero neque ullum adverbium adjunctum habet, nec conjunctionem. Subjunctivus autem Nota.

tem ſemper aliquam conjunctionem annexam habet: ut, *Si venero*; *Ut taceas*; *Cùm cœnavero.*

Infinitivus. Infinitivus, qui agere quidem aut pati ſignificat, at citra certam numeri & perſonæ differentiam: ut, *Malim probus eſſe, quàm haberi.*

DE TEMPORE.

Tempora ſunt quinque.

Præſens. Præſens, quo actio nunc geri ſignificatur: ut, *Scribo.*

Imperfectum. Imperfectum, quo prius quidem aliquid in agendo fuiſſe ſignificatur, non tamen abſolutam tunc temporis fuiſſe actionem: ut,

Virgil. *Hîc templum Junoni ingens Sidonia Dido*
Condebat: Erat enim adhuc in opere.

Perfect. Perfectum, quo præterita abſolutáque ſignificatur actio. Hoc in Paſſivis, Deponentibus, & Communibus, duplex eſt, & ob id duplici circuitione explicatum: Alterum, quo proxime præteritum exprimitur: ut, *Pranſus ſum:* Alterum, quo ulterius præteritum indicatur: ut, *Pranſus fui.* Non enim, ſi modò *pranſus ſis, pranſus fui* commodè aptéve dixeris.

Pluſquam perfect. Pluſquam perfectum, quo actio jamdiu præterita ſignificatur.

Futurum. Futurum, quo res in futuro gerenda ſignificatur.

Hic promiſſivus modus à nonnullis vocatur, quòd videatur aliquid promittere, aut velle facere: ut,

Ovid. *Ibimus, ô Nymphæ, monſtratáque ſaxa petemus.*

Hujus aliud genus eſt, quod Exactum vocant: ut, *Videro, abiero.*

Ter. *Si te æquo animo ferre accipiet, negligentem feceris.*

Quod quidem exactum futurum etiam in Subjunctivo modo reperitur: ut,

Plin. *Ero ſecurior dum legam, ſtatímque timebo cùm legero.*

DE FIGURA.

Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut, Facio; Compoſita, ut, Calefacio.

Verba

Verba compoſita quorum ſimplicia exoleverunt, ſunt, Defendo, offendo, aſpicio, conſpicio, adipiſcor, experior, comperior, expedio, impedio, deleo, imbuo, compello, appello, incendo, accendo, ingruo, congruo, infligo, inſtigo, impleo, compleo, & id genus alia.

Quædam etiam videntur à Græcis nata: ut, Impleo, à πλέω. Percello, à κέλλω.

DE SPECIE.

Species eſt duplex.

Primitiva, quæ eſt prima verbi poſitio: ut, Ferveo. Primitiva.

Derivativa, quæ à Primitiva deducitur, ut, ferveſco. Derivativa.

Derivativorum genera ſunt quinque.

Inchoativa, à Grammaticis appellata (quæ *Valla* meditativa potius, & augmentativa appellat,) in *ſco* deſinunt: ut, Labaſco, caleſco, ingemiſco, edormiſco. Inchoativa.

Hæc autem inchoationem ſignificant, ut, Luceſcit, id eſt, *Incipit lucere, aut certè gliſcere & intendi: ut* apud Virgil. *Expleri mentem nequit, ardeſcitque tuendo*: hoc eſt, *magìs magíſque ardet.* Ex his pleraque pro thematibus primariis uſurpantur: ut, *Timeſco, biſco, conticeſco*, id eſt, *Timeo, bio, taceo.*

Frequentativa deſinunt in *to, ſo, xo*, aut *tor*: ut, Viſito, affecto, ſcriptito, pulſo, viſo, quaſſo, nexo, texo, vexo, ſector, ſcitor, ſciſcitor. Significant autem vel aſſiduitatem quandam, vel conatum: ut, Dictito, id eſt, *frequenter dico*; viſo, id eſt, *eo ad videndum.* Frequentativa.

Huc pertinent & illa, vellico, fodico, albico, & ſimilia id genus, quæ à Grammaticis etiam Apparativa appellari ſolent. Apparativa.

Deſiderativa finiunt in *urio*: ut, Lecturio, parturio, eſurio, cœnaturio. Hæc ad ſignificationem ſuorum Primitivorum ſtudium, atque appetentiam quandam adjiciunt: ut, Lecturio, id eſt, *Legere cupio*; Cœnaturio, id eſt, *Cupio cœnare.* Deſiderativa.

Diminutiva. Diminutiva, in *lo*, vel *sso*, exeunt: ut, Sorbillo, cantillo, pitisso, id est, *parùm ac modicè, sorbeo, canto, bibo.*

Imitativa. Imitativa sunt, quæ imitationem significant: ut, Patrisso, Atticisso, Platonisso. At Latini hâc formâ non adeò delectati sunt: unde pro Græcisso, Græcor usi sunt: ut, Cornicor, à cornice; Vulpinor, à vulpe; Bacchor, à Baccho.

DE PERSONA.

Tres sunt verbi personæ: Prima, ut Lego; Secunda, ut Legis; Tertia, ut Legit.

DE NUMERO.

Numeri sunt duo; Singularis, ut Lego; Pluralis, ut Legimus.

DE CONJUGATIONE.

Quandoquidem de conjugandorum verborum ratione in rudimentis Anglicis traditum est, quæ pueri tanquam ungues suos exactissime callere debent: proximum fuerit ut hæ Gulielmi Lilii de præteritis & supinis regulæ (lucidissimæ quidem illæ, compendiosissimæque, nec sanè minùs utiles) pari aviditate imbibantur.

G. LIL. DE SIMPLICIUM Verborum primæ Conjugationis communi Præterito.

S in præsenti perfectum format in avi;
Ut, no nas navi, vocito vocitas vocitavi.
Dome lavo lavi, juvo juvi, nexóq; nexui:
Ex seco quod secui, neco quod necui, mico verbum
Quod micui, elico quod elicui, frico quod fricui
Sic domo quod domui, tono quod tonui, sono verbum
Quod sonui, crepo quod crepui, veto quod vetui dat.
Atque cubo cubui: raro hæc formantur in avi.
Do das dedi, sto stas formare sui vult.

Secundæ Conjugationis commune Præteritum.

ES *in præsenti perfectum formar* ui *dans* Es ui.
Ut nigreo, nigres, nigrui: jubeo excipe jussi,
Sorbeo sorbui habet, sorpsi quoque, mulceo mulsi;
Luceo vult luxi, sedeo sedi, videóque
Vult vidi; sed prandeo prandi, strideo stridi,
Suadeo suasi, rideo risi, habet ardeo & arsi.
Quatuor his infrà geminatur syllaba prima:
Pendeo namque pependi, mordeo vúltque momordi,
Spondeo habere spopondi, tondeo vúltque totondi.
L *vel* R *ante* geo *si stet,* geo *vertitur in* si; Geo si.
Urgeo ut ursi, mulgeo mulsi, dat quoque mulxi,
Frigeo frixi, lugeo luxi, habet augeo & auxi.
Dat fleo fles flevi, leo les levi, indéque natum
Deleo delevi, pleo ples plevi, neo nevi:
A maneo mansi formatur: torqueo torsi,
Hæreo vult hæsi. Veo *fit* vi; *ut ferveo fervi,* Veo vi.
Niveo & indè satum poscit comiveo nivi
Et nixi: cieo civi, vieóque vievi.

Tertia Conjugatio.

TErtia præteritum *formabit ut hîc manifestum.*
Bo *fit* bi, *ut lambo lambi, scribo excipe scripsi,*
Et nubo nupsi; antiquum cumbo cubui dat.
Co *fit* ci, *ut vinco vici: vult parco peperci*
Et parsi, dico dixi, duco quoque duxi.
Do *fit* di, *ut mando mandi: sed scindo scidi dat,*
Findo fidi, fundo fudi, tundo tutudique;
Pendo pependi, tendo tetendi, pedo pepedi:
Jungo cædo cecidi, pro verbero cædo cecidi.
Cedo pro discedere, sive locum dare, cessi: Cedo.
Vado, rado, lædo, ludo, divido, trudo,
Claudo, plaudo, rodo, ex do semper facium si.

Go

Go fit xi, ut jungo junxi: sed r ante go vult fi;
Ut spargo sparsi: lego legi, & ago facit egi;
Dat tango tetigi, pungo pupugique:
Dat frango fregi, cum signat pango pacisci,
Vult pepigi; pro jungo, pegi; pro cano, pavi.
Ho fit xi, trabo ceu traxi docet, & vebo vexi.
Lo fit ui, colo ceu colui: psallo excipe cum p,
Et sallo sine p; nam salli formal utrumque:
Dat vello velli, vulsi quoque, fallo fefelli,
Cello pro frango, cecidi: pello pepulique.
Mo fit ui, vamo ceu vomui: sed emo facit emi,
Como pexi compsi, promo prompsi: adjice demo
Quod formal dempsi, sumo sumpsi, premo pressi.
No fit vi, sino ceu sivi: temno excipe tempsi;
Dat sterno stravi, sperno sprevi: lino levi,
Cerno quoque crevi:
Gigno, pono, cano, genui, pasui, cecini dat.
Po fit pui, ut scalpo scalpsi; rumpo excipe rupi;
Et strepo quod formal strepui, crepo quod crepui dat.
Quo fit qui, ut linquo liqui: coquo demto coxi.
Ro fit vi, sero ceu pro planto & semino, sevi,
Quod sertum melius dat mutans significatum:
Dat verro verri & versi, uro ussi, gero gessi,
Quæro quæsivi, cerno crevi, curro cucurri.
So, velut accerso, arcesso, incesso, atque lacesso,
Formabit sivi: sed dolla capesso capessi,
Quidque capessivi facit, atque facesso facessi.
Sic viso visi: sed pinso pinsui habebit.
Sco fit vi, ut pasco pavi: vult posco popposci,
Addidici disco, quæxi formare quinisco.
To fit ui, ut verto verti: sed sisto notetur
Pro facio stare activum, nam jure stiti dat.
Dat mitto misi, patet peto sivi petivi.
Sterno stertui habet, metu messui: ab ecto fit exi,
Ut flecto flexi: pecto dat pexui, habetque
Pexi; etiam necto dat nexui, habet quoque nexi.
Vo fit vi, ut volvo volvi: vivo excipe vixi.

Nexo

Nexo ut nexui habeo, fe texo fecui habeoque,
Fit clo cli: ut facio feci, facio quoque feci;
Antiquum lacio lexi, ſpecio quoque ſpexi.
Fit dio di, ut Fodio fodi. Gio, veu fugio fugi.
Fit pio pi, ut capio cepi: cupio excipe pivi.
Et rapio rapui, ſapio ſapui atque ſaprvi.
Fit rio ri, ut pario peperi. Tio tli, geminatq;
Ut quatio quaſſi, quod vix reperitur in uſu.
Denique uo fit ui, ut ſtatuo ſtatui: pluo pluvi,
Formar, ſive plui; ſtruo ſed ſtruxi, fluo fluxi.

Quarta Conjugatio.

Quarta dat isiyi, ut monſtrat ſcio ſcīi tibi ſcīui;
Excipias venio dans veni, cambio cambi,
Raucio rauſi, farcio farſi, ſarcio ſarſi,
Sepio ſepſi, ſentio ſenſi, ſulcio ſulſi,
Haurio item hauſi, ſancio ſanxi, vincio vinxi,
Pro ſalto ſalio ſalui, & amicio * amicui dat;
Parciùs utemur cambivi, hauſtui, ambiui,
Sepivi, ſancivi, ſarcivi, atque ſalcui.

De Compoſitorum Verborum Præteritis.

Præteritum dat idem ſimplex & compoſitum,
Ut docui edocui monſtrat, ſed ſyllaba ſemper
Quam ſimplex geminat, compoſito nux geminatur;
Præterquam tribus his, præcurro, excurro, repungo
Atque a do, diſco, ſto, poſco, rite creatis.
A plico compoſitum cum ſub, vel nomine, ut ſipl.
Supplico, multiplico, gaudent formare plicavi;
Applico, complico, replico & explico, ul
Quamvis unit oleo ſimplex olui, tamen
Quodvis compoſitum melius formabit olevi;
Simplicis at formam redolet ſequitur, ſubolēque.
Compoſita a pungo formabunt vunxi punxi,

Fulsi unum pupugi, interdùmque repungo repupugi.
Natum à do, quando est infectio tertia ut addo,
Credo, edo, dedo, reddo, perdo, abdo, vel obdo,
Condo, trado, prodo, vendo, didi: at unum
Abscondo, abscondi. Natum à sto, stas stiti habebit.

Mutantia primam vocalem in *E.*

VErba hæc simplicia præsentis, præteritique,
Si componantur, vocalem primam in e mutant:
Pango, labo, faro, fallo, arceo, tracto, fatiscor,
Partio, carpo, patro, scando, spargo: parióque,
Cujus nata peri duo comperit & reperit dant:
Cætera sed perui; velut hæc, aperire, operire.
Ad calco pario: tantum composita notentur
Hæc duo, conculco, dispesco, pescui habere:
Cætera, ut epasco, servabunt simplicis usum.

Mutantia primam vocalem in *I.*

HÆc, habeo, lateo, salio, statuo, cado, lædo,
Pango dans pegi, cano, quæro, cædo cecidi.
Cupio, rego, veneo, tacco, sapio, rapióque,
Si componantur, vocalem primam in i mutant:
Sapio rapui, eripio ripui, furo furui natum,
Præteritum per ui, ceu concino concinui dat.
A placeo sic displiceo; sed simplicis usum
Hæc duo, complaceo cum perplaceo, bene servant.
Composita à pango retinent a quatuor ista,
Depango, oppango, circumpango atque repango.
A maneo manxi, mansi dant quatuor ista,
Permaneo, emineo, cum promineo, immineoque;
Simplicis at verbi servabunt cætera formam.
Composita à salio, calco, salto, a per u mutant;
Id tibi demonstrant, exculpo, inculco, resulto.
Composita à claudo, quatio, lavo, rejiciunt a;
Id docet à claudo, occludo, excludo: à quatióque,
Percutio, excutio: à lavo, proluo, diluo, nata.

Mutantia

Mutantia primam vocalem in *I*, præterquam in præterito.

Hæc si componas, *Ago*, *emo*, *sedeo*, *rego*, *frango*,
Et *capio*, *jacio*, *laeio*, *specio*, *premo*, *semper*
Vocalem primam præsentis in i sibi mutant,
Præteriti nunquam, ceu *frango*, *refringo refregi*:
A capio incipio incepi. Sed pauca notentur:
Namque suum simplex perago sequitur, *satagoque*.
Atque ab ago dego dat degi, *cogo coegi*:
A rego sic pergo perrexi, *vult quoque surgo*
Surrexi, *mediâ præsentis syllabâ adempta*.
Nil variat facio, *nisi præpositio præ*
Id docet olfacio, *cum calfacio*, *in*
A lego nata, *re*, * *se*, *per*, *præ*, *ne*, *trans*, *praeunti*,
Præsentis servant vocalem, *in i cætera mutant*;
De quibus hæc, *intelligo*, *diligo*, *neglige*, *tantum*
Præteritum lexi faciunt; *reliqua omnia legi*.

De simplicium verborum supinis.

Nunc ex præterito discas formare supinum.
Bi sibi tum format, *sic namque bibi bibitum fit*.
Ci fit ctum; *ut vici victum*, *relatur ut ici*
Dans ictum; *feci factum*, *jeci quoque jactum*.
Di fit sum, *ut vidi visum*: *quædam geminant s*;
Ut pandi passum, *sedi sessum*: *adde scidi quod*
Dat scissum, *atque fidi fissum*, *fodi quoque fossum*.
Hîc etiam advertas, *quòd syllaba prima supini*
Quam vult præteritum geminari, *non geminatur*:
Idque tetondi dans tonsum docet, *atque cecidi*
Quod cæsum, *& cecidi quod dat cæsum*, *atque tetendi*
Quod tensum & tentum, *tutudi tunsum*, *atque pepedi*
Quod format peditum; *adde dedi quod jure datum vult*.
Gi fit ctum, *ut legi lectum*: *pegi pepigique*
Dat pactum, *fregi fractum*, *tetigi quoque tactum*,
Egi actum, *pupugi punctum*, *fugi fugitum dat*.

Li *fit* sum: *ut* salli, *stans pro sale condio* salsum:
Dat pepuli pulsum, *oculi* culsum, *atque* sefelli
Falsum: *dat* velli vulsum, *vuli habet quoque latum.*
Mi, ni, pi, qui, tum, *fiunt*: *velut hic manifestum.*
Emi, emptum, *veni* ventum, cecini *à* cano cantum,
A capio cepi *dans* captum, *à* cæpio cæptum,
A rumpo rupi ruptum, *liqui quoque* lictum,
Ri *fit* sum, *ut* verri versum: peperi excipe partum.
Si *fit* sum, *ut* visi visum: tamen *si* geminato
Misi formabit missum: sulsi excipe sultum,
Hausi haustum, sarsi sartum, farsi quoque fartum,
Ussi ustum, gessi gestum: torsi duo, tortum
Et versum, indulsi indultum indulsumque requirit.
Psi *fit* tum, *ut* scripsi scriptum: campsi excipe campsum.
Ti *fit* tum, *à* sto namque steti, *à* sistóque stiti fit
Praterita, communis stativm: verti excipe versum.
Vi *fit* tum, *ut* flavi flatum: pavi excipe pastum:
Dat lavi lotum, interdum lautum atque lavatum:
Potavi potum, interdum facit & potatum:
Sed savi sautum, cavi cautum: à sero sevi
Formes rite satum: lavi lituque litum dat:
Solvi à solvo solutum, volvi à volvo volutum:
Vuli singulivi singultum, veneo venis
Venivi venum, sepelivi ritè sepultum.
Quod dat ui *dat* itum, *ut* domui domitum: excipe
Quodvis
Verbum in uo, quia semper ui *formabit in* utum:
Exui ui exutum: à ruo deme rui, ruitum dans.
Vuli secui sectum, necui nectum, fricuíque
Frictum, miscui item mistum, * ac amicui dat amictum:
Torrui habet tostum, docui doctum, tenuíque
Tentum, consului consultum, alui altum alitumque:
Sic salui saltum, colui occului quoque cultum.
Pinsui habet pistum, rapui raptum: seruíque
A sero vult sertum, *sic texui* habet quoque textum.
Hæc sed ui mutant in sum: nam censeo censum,
Cellui habet celsum: meto messui habet quoque messum:

Quædam mutant ui in sum.

Nexui

Nexui item nexum, ſic pexui habes quoque pexum.
Dat patui paſſum, carui caſſum carituúmque.
Xi ſit tum, ut vinxi vinctum, quinque abiiciuns Di
Nam finxi fictum, minxi mictum, inque ſupino
Dat pinxi pictum, ſtrinxi, rinxi quoque rictum.
Xum, flexi, plexi, fixi dant; & fluo fluxum.

De Compoſitorum verborum Supinis.

Compoſitum ut ſimplex formatur quodque ſupinum.
Quamvis non eadem ſtet ſemper ſyllaba utrique.
Compoſita à tunſum, demptâ n tuſum: à ruitum ſit,
I mediâ demptâ, rutum; & à ſaltum quoque ſultum.
A ſero, quando ſatum format, compoſta ſitum dant.
Hæc captum, factum, jactum, raptum, a per e mutant:
Et cantum, partum, ſparſum, carptum quoque ſartum.
Verbum edo compoſitum, non eſtum, ſed ſacit eſum:
Unum duntaxat comedo formabit utrumque.
A noſco tantum duo cognitum & agnitum habentur.
Cætera dant notum: nullo eſt jam noſcitum in uſu.

De Præteritis Verborum in Or.

Verba in or *admittunt ex poſteriore ſupinum*
Præteritum, verſo u *per* us, *& fuit conſocians*
Vel fui: *ut à lectu, lectus ſum vel fui. At horum*
Nunc eſt deponens, nunc eſt commune notandum:
Nam labor lapſus, patior dat paſſus, & ejus
Nata: ut, compatior compaſſus, perpetiórque
Formans perpeſſus. Fateor quod faſſus, & inde
Nata: ut, confiteor confeſſus, diffitéórque
Formans diffeſſus. Gradior dat greſſus, & inde
Nata: ut, digredior digreſſus. Fungor fatiſcor
Feſſus ſum, menſus ſum metior, ütor & uſus.
Pro texo, orditus, pro incepto dat ordior orſus,
Nitor niſus vel nixus ſum, ulciſcor & ultus:
Iraſcor ſimul iratus, reor atque ratus ſum.
Oblíviſcor vult oblitus ſum: fruor autem

Verbum

Fructus vel fruitus, misereri junge misertus.
Vult tuor & tueor non tutus sed tuitus sum,
Quamvis & tutum & tuitum sit utrique supinum:
Aloquor adde locutus, & à sequor adde secutus;
Experior facit expertus: formare paciscor
Gaudet pactus sum, nanciscor nactus: apiscor,
Quod vetus est verbum, eptus sum: unde adipiscor adeptus.
Junge queror questus, proficiscor junge profectus;
Expergiscor sum experrectus: & hæc quoque, commi-
niscor commentus, nascor natus, moriórque
Mortuus, atque orior quod præteritum facit ortus.

De verbis geminum præteritum habentibus, viz. Activæ & Passivæ vocis.

Præteritum activæ & passivæ vocis habent hæc;
Cæno cænavi & cænatus sum tibi format,
*Juro juravi & juratus, potóque potavi **
Et potus, titubo titubavi vel titubatus:
Sic careo carui & cassus sum, prandeo prandi
Et pransus, pateo patui & passus, placeóque
Dat placui & placitus, suesco suevi atque suetus;
Veneo pro vendor, venivi venditus & sum,
Nubo nupsi nuptáque sum, mereor meritus sum
Vel meritus: adde libet libuit libitum; & licet adde
Quod licuit licitum, tædet quod tæduit & dat
Pertæsum: adde pudet faciens puduit puditúmque;
Atque piget, tibi quod format piguit pigitúmque.

De Neutro-passivorum præteritis.

Neutro-passivum sic præteritum tibi formas,
*Gaudeo gavisus sum, fido fisus, & audeo **
Ausus sum, fio factus, soleo solitus sum,
Mæreo sum mœstus: sed Phocæ nomen habetur.

De verbis Præteritum mutuantibus.

Quædam præteritum verbæ accipiunt aliunde:
Inceptivum in sco, fiens pro primariis, adoptat

Præteri-

Præteritum ejuſdem verbi: vult ergo tepeſco
A tepeo tepui; ferveſco à ferveo ferbi;
A video cerno vult vidi; à concutio vult
Præteritum quatio concuſſi; à percutióque
Percuſſi ferio; à mingo vult meio minxi;
A ſedeo ſido vult ſedi; à ſuffero tollo
Suſtuli; & à fuo fum fui, & à tulo ritè fero tuli;
A ſto ſiſto ſteti, tantùm pro ſtare; furóque
Inſanivi, à verbo ejuſdem ſignificati:
Sic poſcunt, veſcor, medeor, liquor, reminiſcor,
Præteritum à paſcor, medicor, liqueſio recordor.

Verſus hypermeter.

De Verbis Præterito carentibus.

PRæteritum fugiunt, vergo, ambigo, gliſco, fatiſco,
Polleo, nideo: Ad hæc, incepriva, ut pueraſco;
Et paſſiva, quibus carubre activa ſupinis;
Ut metuor, timeor: Meditativa omnia, præter
Parturio, eſurio, quæ præteritum duo ſervant.

Silveſco, Fruticeſco, Sterileſco. Deſiderativa. Miſtum, Scripturio, Eſurio, Cacaturio.

Verba Supinum ratò admittentia.

HÆc raro aut nunquam retinebant verba ſupinum,
Lambo, mico micui, rudo, ſcabo, parco peperci,
Diſpeſco, poſco, diſco, compeſco, quiniſco,
Dego, ango, fugo, lingo, ningo, ſaragóque,
Pſallo, volo, nolo, malo, tremo, ſtrideo, ſtrido,
Flaveo, liveo, avet, paveo, conniveo, fervet:
A nuo compoſitum, ut renuo, à cado, ut incido; præter
Occido, quod facit occaſum, recidóque recaſum;
Reſpuo, linquo, luo, metuo, eluo, frigeo, calvo,
Et ſterto, vimeo. Sic luceo, & arceo, cujus
Compoſita ercitum habent: Sic à gruo ut ingruo, natum;
Et quæcunque in ui formantur neutra ſecundæ:
Exceptis oleo, doleo, placeo, taceóque,
Pareo, item & careo, noceo, pateo, lateóque,
Et valeo, caleo: gaudent hæc namque ſupino.

De Verbis Defectivis.

Sed nunc, ut totum percurras ordine verbum,
Istis pauca dabis mutilata & anomala verba:
Quæ quia clauda quidem remanent, nec versibus apta,
Qui rectis pedibus pleniſque incedere gaudent,
Hiſce ſequens dabitur, quem cernis, ſermo ſolutus.

Aio. Præſens Indicativi, aio, ais, ait. *Plural.* aiunt. Præteritum imperfectum, Aiebam, aiebas, aiebat. *Plur.* Aiebamus, aiebatis, aiebant. Imperativus. Ai. Præſens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi, Aias, aiat. *Plural.* Aiamus, aiant. Præſens particip. Aiens.

Auſim. Præſens Optativi, & Subjunctivi, Auſim, auſis, auſit. *Plural.* Auſint.

Salve. Indicat. Salvebis. Imper. Salve, ſalveto. *Plural.* Salvete, ſalvetote. Infinit. Salvere.

Ave. Imperat. Ave, aveto. *Plur.* Avete, avetote. Infin. Avere.

Cedo. Imperat. Cedo; *Plural.* Cedite: id eſt, *Dic*, vel *porrige*; *Dicite*, vel *porrigite*.

Faxo. Futurum, Faxo vel faxim, faxis, faxit, pro *faciam* vel *fecero*. *Plural.* Faxint.

Forem. Imperfectum Optat. Potent. & Subjunct. Forem, fores, foret; pro *eſſem*, *eſſes*, *eſſet*. *Plur.* Forent. Infinitivus, Fore, id eſt, *Futurum eſſe*.

Quæſo. Præſens Indicat. Quæſo. *Plural.* Quæſumus.

Inſit. Inſit, ſola vox eſt, *Dicit*, ſeu *dixit* ſignificans. *Plur.* Inſiunt, id eſt, *Dicunt*.

Inquio. Præſens Indicativi, Inquio vel inquam, inquis, inquit. *Plural.* Inquimus, inquiunt. Præterperfectum, Inquiſti, inquit. Futurum, Inquies, inquiet. Imperat. Inque apud *Terent.* Inquito apud *Plautum*. Præſens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi, Inquiat. Particip. Inquiens.

Vale. Indicat. Valebis. Imper. Vale, valeto. *Plural.* Valete, valetote. Infinit. Valere.

Hæc

Hæc quatuor ſequentia, Odi, cœpi, memini, novi, omnes voces præteriti perfecti & pluſquam perfecti omnium modorum integras habent; ut & futuri quoque, quoties à præterito indicativi formatur: in reliquis magna ex parte deficiunt, niſi quòd Memini in Imperativo, *Sing.* Memento. *Plur.* Mementote habet. Odi, novi & cœpi carent Imperativo. Odi, cœpi, memini, novi.

Notabunt præterea pueri, Dor, furo, for, der, fer à for, ſimplicia non reperiri.

Præterea, { Dic, Duc, Fer, Fac, } pro { Dice, Duce, Fere, Face, } Voces eſſe per Apocopen conciſas & decurtatas.

Denique notabunt, Eo & queo, habere imperfectum Ibam, quibam: in futuro, Ibo, quibo.

¶ De verbis Imperſonalibus.

ET de Perſonalibus quidem hactenus dictum eſto; deinceps verò de Impersonalibus dicendum, quæ nominativum certæ perſonæ non recipiunt, ſed mutatur nominativus perſonæ in obliquos: ut quod Anglicè perſonaliter dicimus, *I muſt read Virgil*, Latinè impersonaliter effertur, *Oportet me legere Virgilium.*

Impersonalia cur ſic dicta.

Impersonalia igitur appellantur, non quòd perſonâ careant, (habent enim, ut videmus, vocem tertiæ perſonæ tam activam quam paſſivam, quamplurima) ſed quia nullius perſonæ aut numeri certam ſignificationem, niſi ex adjuncto nominis vel pronominis caſu obliquo, ſortiantur: Nam *Oportet me*, primæ perſonæ eſſe videtur, numeríque ſingularis: *Oportet nos*, primæ perſonæ pluralis: *Oportet te*, ſecundæ perſonæ ſingularis: *Oportet vos*, ſecundæ pluralis: atque itidem de reliquis.

Sunt igitur Impersonalia duplicia; activæ vocis & paſſivæ vocis.

Impersonalia vocis activæ.

Impersonalia activæ vocis sunt hæc & his similia:

Est,	Accidit,	Vacat,	Juvat,	
Interest,	Contingit,	Præstat,	Constat,	
Refert,	Evenit,	Restat,	Conducit,	
Placet,	Expedit,	Decet,	Miseret,	
Libet,	Liquet,	Oportet,	Piget,	
Pœnitet,	Licet,	Potest,	Pudet.	
Tædet,	Solet,			

Denique nullum ferè verbum est tam personale, ut non idem impersonalis formam possit induere; nec è diverso. Horum tamen quædam personaliter usurpantur, ut, *Virtus placet probis. Pecunia omnia potest. Ars juvat egentes.*

Quædam verò semper manent impersonalia: ut, Pudet, pœnitet, oportet. Tametsi legere est apud Terentium: *Quæ adsolent, quæque oportent signa ad salutem esse, huic omnia adesse video.*

Conjugantur in tertia persona.

Conjugantur autem in tertia persona singulari per omnes modos. A *Liquet*, non extat præteritum.

Tædet, pertæsum est format.

Miseret & miserescit, misertum est.

Inveniuntur etiam in usu,	Placitum est,	Præterit. à	Placet.
	Libitum est,		Libet.
	Puditum est,		Pudet.
	Licitum est,		Licet.
	Pigitum est,		Piget.

Impersonalia passivæ vocis fiunt ab omnibus verbis activis & neutris: ut, Curritur, turbatur.

Impersonalia Supinis, & vocibus Gerundii carent.

DE GERUNDIIS.

GErundia porrò voces participiales vocari possunt, quòd similia participiis sunt: sicut proverbialia dicimus, quæ sunt similia proverbiis.

Proinde quia parùm videbamus convenire inter Grammaticos, utrùm ad verba, an ad participia propiùs

plùs pertineant; hîc in confinio utriuſque partis relinquimus, ut utri velint, ſeſe regno addicant.

Porrò à nomine caſum, à verbo agendi vel patiendi, vel neutrius ſignificationem accipiunt.

Et quia temporum nec diſcrimen diſcretis vocibus recipiunt, neque numeros aut perſonas admittunt, ideò nec juſta verba eſſe poſſunt, nec participia.

Gerundii terminationes ſunt tres, { *Di*, Genitivi caſus, *Do*, Dativi & Ablativi. *Dum*, Nominativi & Accuſat. } Terminationes Gerundii.

Gerundia autem activè majore ex parte ſignificare, nulli dubium eſt, licèt interdum etiam paſſivè ſignificent. Cujus rei exempla erunt iſta: *Athenas quoque miſſus eruditionis causâ*: id eſt, *ut erudiretur*. *Uritque videndo Fœminâ*: id eſt, *dum videtur*. *Satis ad cognoſcendum illuſtria*: id eſt, *ut cognoſcantur*. *Ars ad diſcendum facilis*; id eſt, *ut diſcatur*.

DE SUPINIS.

Supina quoque meritò participialia verba dicuntur, omniáque cum gerundii vocibus communia habent. Exeunt autem, prius in *um*, poſterius in *u*: ut, *Viſum*, *viſu*. Significant autem, prius quidem ferè activè (ſicut in rudimentis dictum eſt) poſterius verò paſſivè. Supina.

¶ DE PARTICIPIO.

Participium eſt pars orationis inflexa caſu; quæ à Nomine genera, caſus & declinationem; à Verbo, tempora & ſignificationes; ab utroque numerum & figuram accipit. Participium.

ACCIDENTIA PARTICIPIO.

Accidunt Participio ſeptem, { Caſus, Genus, Declinatio, Tempus, } { Significatio, Numerus, Figura. } Accidentia participio.

De genere autem, & casu, & declinatione, idem hîc statuendum, quod suprà in nomine est traditum.

TEMPUS.

Tempora participiorum sunt quatuor.

Tempora partic. Præsens.

Præsens in *ans* vel *ens*, ut, Amans, legens.

Nota.

Cæterùm iens, participium ab Eo, simplex rariùs legitur in nominativo; sed euntis, eunti, euntem, eunte, in obliquis: composita verò nominativum quidem in *iens* finitum habent, genitivum autem in *euntis*, ut, Abiens, abeuntis; Rediens, redeuntis: præter unum, Ambiens, ambientis.

Hanc formam sequuntur & horum gerundia: ut, Abeundi, abeundo, abeundum: præter Ambiendi, ambiendo, ambiendum.

Præteritum.

Præteritum verò in { Tus, Sus, Xus, } ut { Doctus, Visus, Nexus. }

Futurum.

Futurum autem duplex: Alterum quidem in *rus* activæ ut plurimum significationis, aut neutralis, ut, Lecturus, cursurus: Alterum verò in *dus*, passivæ significationis semper, ut Legendus.

SIGNIFICATIO.

Significatio activa.

Activè significant ea participia, quæ ab activis cadunt: ut, Docens, docturus; Verberans, verberaturus.

A neutris cadentia neutraliter significant: ut, Currens, cursurus; Dolens, doliturus.

Participia in dus.

A quibusdam neutris reperiuntur etiam participia in *dus*: ut, Dubitandus, vigilandus, carendus, dolendus.

Significatio Passiva.

Passivè significant, quæ à passivis descendunt: ut, Lectus, legendus; auditus, audiendus.

Fiunt & participia passiva ab hujusmodi neutris, quorum tertiæ personæ passivè usurpantur: ut, *Aratur terra*, hinc *arata & aranda terra*.

Participia

Participia formata à deponentibus, imitantur significationem suorum verborum: ut, Loquens, loquutus, loquuturus, à loquor. Participia à deponentibus.

Deponentibus, quæ olim communia fuerunt, manet participium futuri in *dus*: ut,

Sequendus, { Utendus, } { Obliviscendus, }
Loquendus, { Patiendus, } { & alia id genus.

Habent & deponentia præteriti temporis participia, quæ nunc activè, nunc passivè significant: ut,

Virgil. *Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina.*
Terent. *Meditata sunt mihi omnia mea incommoda.*
Virgil.—*mentitáque tela Agnoscunt.*

Communium denique verborum participia ipsorum significationem induunt: ut, Criminans, criminatus, criminaturus, criminandus.

Ab impersonalibus nulla extant participia, præter poenitens, decens, libens, pertæsus, poenitendus, pudendus. Impersonalium participia.

Hæc participia, præter analogiam, à verbis suis deducuntur, Pariturus, nasciturus, sonaturus, arguiturus, eluituras, eruiturus, noscituras, moriturus, oriturus, osurus, futurus. Participia anomala deducta à verbis præter analogiam.

Similia participiis sunt ista, Tunicatus, togatus, personatus, larvatus, & innumera hujus sortis vocabula quæ à nominibus, non à verbis deducuntur. Participia à derivata à nominibus.

NUMERUS.

Numerus.

Est & numerus in participiis, ut in nomine: Singularis, ut legens: Pluralis, ut Legentes.

DE FIGURA.

Figura participiorum.

Figura est duplex: Simplex, ut Spirans: Composita, ut Respirans.

Participia aliquando degenerant in nomina participialia: vel cùm alium casum quàm suum verbum regunt: ut, Participia fiunt nomina.

Abundans lactis, { Patiens inediæ,
Alieni appetens, { Fugitans litium;

Vel cùm componuntur cum dictionibus, cum quibus ipsorum verba componi non possunt: ut, Infans, indoctus, innocens, ineptus.

Vel cùm comparantur: ut, { Amans, Amantior, Amantissimus } { Doctus, Doctior, Doctissimus }.

Vel cùm tempus significare definunt: ut,

Expectem qui me nunquam visurus abisti? hoc est, *Qui eo animo discessisti, ut me amplius non videres.*

Nullam mentionem fecit cometarum, nil prætermissurus, si quid explorati haberet: id est, *ità affectus, ut non prætermitteret.*

Amandus est doctissimus quisque: id est, *dignus est, vel debet amari. Vita laudata:* id est, *laudabilis.*

Ejicienda est hæc mollities animi: id est, *debet ejici.*

Participia præsentis temporis non rarò sunt substantiva nomina. Modò in masculino genere; ut, Oriens, occidens, profluens, confluens: Modò in fœmenino: ut, Consonans, continens. Modò in neutro: ut, Contingens, accidens, antecedens, consequens: Modò in communi genere, pro verbalibus in *tor* vel *trix*: ut, Appetens, diligens, fiziens, indulgens.

Participia præsentis temporis sunt nomina.

Animans, modò fœmininum, modò neutrum reperitur.

¶ DE ADVERBIO.

Adverb.

ADverbium est pars orationis non flexa: quæ adjecta verbo sensum ejus perficit atque explanat.

Explanat etiam interdum & nomen: ut, *Homo egregiè impudens. Nè parùm sis liberalis. Nimium philosophus.* Aliquoties & Adverbium: ut, *Parùm honestè fecerit.*

ACCIDENTIA ADVERBIO.

Adverbio accidunt, Significatio, Comparatio, Species, Figura.

Adverbio accidentia.

Significationis varietas ex verborum circumstantiis colligenda est.

In

In loco significant, Hîc, illic, istîc, intus, foris, usquam, nusquam, ubi, ubique, ubicunque, ubilibet, utrobique, ubivis, ubi, ibi, alibi, alicubi, necubi, sicubi, inibi, ibidem, inferiùs, superiùs. Loci.

Ad locum respiciunt, Hùc, illùc, istùc, intrò, aliò, quò, aliquò, nequò, quoquò, siquò, eò, eódem, quólibet, quóvis, quócunque, foràs, horsum, aliorsum, dextrorsum; sinistrorsum, surfum, deorsum, utróque, neutrò, quoquoversum. Ad loci significantia.

A loco denotant, Hinc, illinc, istinc, intus, foris, indè, undè, aliundè, alicunde, ficunde, necunde, indidem, undelibet, undevis, undecunque, supernè, infernè, cœlitus, funditus. A loco significantia.

Denique per locum, innuunt, Hàc, illàc, istàc, quacunque, eà, eádem, aliâ, aliquà, siquà, nequà, quaquà. Per locum significantia.

Adverbia temporis sunt, Dum, quum, quando, aliquando, quamdiu, dudum, quamdudum, jamdudum, quampridem, jampridem, usque, quousque, toties, quoties, aliquoties, heri, hodie, cras, pridie, postridie, perendie, mane, vesperi, nudiustertius, nudiusquartus, nudiusquintus, nudiussextus, &c. Diu, noctu, interdiu, nunc, jam, nuperi, aliàs, olim, item, pridem, tantisper, paulisper, parumper, sæpe, raro, subinde, identidem, plerumque, quotidiè, quotannis, nunquam, unquam, adhuc, etiam, prohuc, hactenus, in diem, in horas, primum, quum primùm, simulac, simulatque. Temporis adverbia.

Usque temporis & loci adverbium est: ut, *Usque sub obscurum noctis. Ab Æthiopia est usque hæc,* Est & ubi pro semper, aut continuè ponitur: ut, *Usque metu micuêre sinus.* Usque

Adverbia numeri, ut, Semel, bis, ter, quater, quinquies, sexies, septies, vigesies, vel vicies, trigesies, vel tricies, quadragies, quinquagies, sexagies, septuagies, octogies, nonagies, millies, infinities. Numeri

Ordinis sunt, Indè, deinde, hinc, dehinc, deinceps, novissimò, imprimis, postremò, primùm, jamprimum, denique, demum, tandem, ad-summum. Ordinis.

Adver-

Interrogandi. Adverbia Interrogandi ſunt, Cur, quamobrem, quare, quomodo, ecquid, quin *pro* cur non, num, quid ita, quò unde, quantùm?

Vocandi. Vocandi ſunt, Heus, ô, eho, & ſiqua ſunt ſimilia.

Negandi. Negandi: ut, Haud, non, minimè, nequaquam, ne *pro* non, & ſimilia.

Affirmandi. Affirmandi: ut, Etiam, ſic, quidni, ſanè, prorſus, nempe, nimirùm, certè, profectò, adeò, planè, ſcilicet.

Jurandi. Jurandi: ut, Hercle, mehercle, medius-fidius, Dius-fidius, Pol, ædepol, Caſtor, ecaſtor.

Hortandi. Hortandi: ut, Agè, ſodes, ſultis, amabò, agedum, ehodum, eia, agité.

Prohibendi. Prohibendi: ut, Nè, non.

Optandi. Optandi: ut, Utinam, ſi, ô ſi, ô.

Excludendi. Excludendi: ut, Modò, dummodo, tantummodo, ſolummodo, tantùm, ſolùm, duntaxat, demum.

Congregandi. Congregandi: ut, Simul, unà, pariter, populatim, univerſim, conjunctim, &c.

Segregandi. Segregandi: ut, Seorſim, gregatim, egregiè, nominatim, viritim, oppidatim, vicatim, privatim, ſpeciatim, bifariam, trifariam, omnifariam, plurifariam, oſtiatim.

Diverſitatis. Diverſitatis: ut, Aliter, ſecus.

Eligendi. Eligendi: ut, Potiùs, potiſſimùm, imò, ſatiùs.

Intendendi. Intendendi: ut, Valdè, nimis, nimium, immodicè, impendiò, impensè, prorſus, penitus, funditus, radicitus, omnino.

Remittendi. Remittendi: ut, Vix, ægrè, paulatim, ſenſim, pedetentim.

Concedentis. Concedentis: ut, Licèt, eſtò, demùs, ſit-ita, ſit-ſanè.

Negatæ ſolitudinis. Negatæ ſolitudinis: ut, Non ſolùm, non tantùm, non modò, nedum.

Qualitatis. Qualitatis: ut, Docè, pulchrè, fortiter, graviter.

Quantitatis. Quantitatis: ut, Parùm, minimè, maximè, ſummùm, ad-ſummùm, & ſimilia.

Comparandi. Comparandi: ut, Tam, quàm, magis, minùs, maximè, minimè, æquè.

Rel

Rei non peractæ: ut, Ferme, ferè, propè, propemodum, tantùm, tantùm non, modò non. Rei non peractæ.

Demonstrandi: ut, En, ecce, sic, ut cùm dicimus, *Sic scribito.* Demonstrandi.

Explanandi: ut, Id est, hoc est, quasi dicas, putà, ut puta, utpote. Explanandi.

Dubitandi: ut, Fórsan, forsitan, fortassis, fortasse. Dubitandi.

Eventûs: ut, Fortè, casù, forte-fortunâ. Eventûs.

Similitudinis: ut, Sic, sicut, sicuti, ità, item, itidem, tanquam, quasi, ceu, uti, velut, veluti. Similitudinis.

COMPARATIO.

Adverbia à nominibus adjectivis nata, & comparantur, & regunt casus comparativi & superlativi: ut, Doctè, doctiùs illo, doctissimè omnium: similiter Bene, melius, optimè, Malè, pejùs, pessimè: etiam Sæpe, sæpiùs, sæpissimè: Nuper, nuperrimè, & similia. Comparatio.

SPECIES.

Species est duplex, Principalis, quæ ex se originem habet: ut *Herì, cras.* Species adverbiorum.

Derivativa est eorum, quæ nata sunt aliunde: ut *Furtim, à furor: Strictim, à stringo: Humaniter, ab humanus.*

Aliquando neutra adjectiva induunt formam adverbiorum, ad Græcorum imitationem: ut, Recèns, pro recenter: Torvùm, pro torvè. Nomina quædam adverbialia.

FIGURA.

Figura est duplex: simplex, ut Prudenter; Compósita, ut Imprudenter.

¶ DE CONJUNCTIONE.

COnjunctio est pars orationis, quæ sententiarum clausulas aptè connectit.

ACCIDENTIA CONJUNCTIONI.

Conjunctioni accidunt, Figura, Potestas, & Ordo. Accidentia Conjunct.

FIGURA.

FIGURA.

Figura. Figura est duplex: Simplex, ut nam: Composita, ut namque.

POTESTAS.

Potestas. Potestas, id est, significatio, est varia: Aliæ enim è conjunctionibus Copulativæ sunt: ut, Et, ac, que, atque, quoque, etiam, item, itidem, cùm, & tum.

Tum. Tum item geminatum: ut, *Vir tum probus, tum eruditus.* Huc spectant & his contrariæ: ut, Nec, neque, neu, neve.

Suspensivæ. Hæ quatuor sequentes, Et, que, nec, neque, cùm geminantur, Suspensivæ etiam vocantur, quòd aliud semper expectari faciant: ut, *Et fugit, & pugnat. Nec sapit, ista, nec sentit.*

Disjunct. Aliæ Disjunctivæ: aut, Aut, vel, ve, seu, sive.

Atista, cùm geminantur, Suspensivæ etiam vocantur: ut, *Vel scribit, vel dictat.*

Discretivæ. Aliæ Discretivæ: ut, Sed, sed-enim, at, ast, atqui, quidem, atque, quoque, scilicet, cæterùm, verò, enim-verò, quòd si, verùm, porrò, quin.

Ratiocinal. seu Illativæ. Aliæ Rationales, seu Illativæ: ut Ergò, ideò, igitur, itaque, idcirco, quare, quamobrem, quocirca, proinde, propterea, ob-eam-rem, ea-rè: Cicer. *Ea-rè statim ad te Aristonicum misi.*

Causales. Aliæ Causales, id est, quæ rationem præcedentis orationis inferunt: ut, Nam, namque, enim, etenim, quòd, quia, quippe, utpote, siquidem, quando, quandoquidem, propterea, quòd, quoniam, quatenus, *& pro* quia, ut Virgil. *audieras & fama fuit*; *pro* nam, *vel* quia fuit: quò *pro* quia, ut Cicer. *Non quò quicquam desit, sed quia valde cupio.*

Ovid. *Crede mihi, bene qui latuit, bene vixit, & intra Fortunam debet quisque manere suam, pro* nam *vel* quia.

Perfectivæ. Aliæ Perfectivæ seu Absolutivæ: ut, Uti, quò *pro* ut.

Nè

Nè & ut, pro *nè non*: Terent. *Sed patris vim ut queas ferre.*

Nè, pro *ut non*: Cicero, *Opera datur, judicia nè fiant.*

Aliæ Continuativæ: ut, Si, sin, ni, nisi. Contin.

Aliæ Dubitativæ: ut, Nè, an, anne, num, nunquid, utrùm, necne. nuat. Dubitat.

Aliæ Adversativæ: ut, Etsi, quanquam, quamvis, licèt, tametsi: & aliæ id genus. Adversat.

Aliæ Redditivæ earundem: ut, Tamen, attamen, sed tamen, veruntamen. Reddit.

Aliæ Diminutivæ: ut, Saltem, at, certè, vel: ut Cic. *Nè vel latum digitum discesseris.* Diminut.

Aliæ Electivæ: ut, Quàm, ac, atque, ut, quando pro Quàm accipiuntur. Electiv.

Expletivæ: ut, Quidem, equidem, nimirùm, autem, scilicet, quoque, nam, profectò, verò, enim-verò, sed-enim, enim pro *certé*. Expletiv.

Virgil. *Nam quis te, juvenum confidentissime, nostras*
Fussit adire domos? Ter. *At enim non sinam.*

Sunt dictiones, quæ nunc adverbia, nunc conjunctiones, nunc præpositiones esse inveniuntur: ut Cum, quoties casui jungitur, præpositio est. Cum.

In genere, Conjunctiones adeò tenui discrimine ab adverbiis discernuntur, ut quàm sæpissimè confundantur: ut, Quando, proinde, & similia.

ORDO.

Ordo conjunctionum est triplex, nempe, Ordo conjunct.

Præpositivus: earum scilicet, quæ in sententiarum exordio ponuntur. Præposit.

Subjunctivus: earum scilicet, quæ secundum in clausula, vel tertium, vel ad summum quartum locum occupant. Subjunct.

Communis. Commun.

Ex conjunctionibus hæ imprimis præponi solent, Nam, quare, at, ast, atque, &, aut, vel, nec, neque, si, quin, quatenus, sin, seu, sive, ni, nisi. Præposit.

Sub-

Subjunctivæ quæ Encliticæ.

Subjunctivæ verò sunt, Quidem, quoque, autem, verò, enim.

Et tres Encliticæ: ut, Que, ne, ve: sic dictæ, quòd accentum in præcedentem syllabam inclinant: ut, Horat. *Ludere qui nescit, campestribus abstinet armis: Indoctúsque pilæ, discive, trochive quiescit.*

Sunt & aliæ quoque voces aliquot Encliticæ: ut, Dum, sis, nam, &c.

Communes.

Communes denique dicuntur, quæ indifferenter & præponi & postponi possunt, quales sunt reliquæ ferè omnes, præter prædictas: ut, Equidem, ergo, igitur, saltem, tamen, quanquam, &c.

DE PRÆPOSITIONE.

PRæpositio est pars orationis indeclinabilis, quæ aliis orationis partibus, vel in Compositione, vel in Appositione præponitur.

Appositione: ut, *Christus sedet ad dextram Patris.*

Compositione: ut, *Adactum juramentum adhibendum admonuit.*

Præpositiones postpositæ suis casibus.

Quædam præpositiones postponi suis casibus inveniuntur: ut,

Cum,	ut	Quibuscum.
Tenus,		Pube tenus.
Versus,		Angliam versus.
Usque,		Ad occidentem usque.

ACCIDENTIA PRÆPOSITIONI.

Præpositioni accidit casuum regimen, sive constructio.

Cæterùm in iisdem casibus mira est significationis varietas, quæ non tam regulis, quàm assiduo legendi atque scribendi usu discenda est. Exempli causa.

Secundùm.

Secundùm, aliud significat cum dico, *Secundùm aurem vulnus accepit*, id est, *juxta aurem*. Aliud verò hic, *Secundùm Deum parentes amandi sunt*, id est, *proximè post Deum*: Aliud in hac oratione, *Secundùm quietem satis mihi felix visus sum*, id est, *in quiete*, vel *inter quietem*.

Præpo-

Præpositiones Accusativum regentes.

Ex præpositionibus istæ accusat. casui adjunguntur.

Ad. *Ad Calendas Græcas.*

Apud. Virg. *At bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti.*

Ante. Hor. ——*dicíque beatus*
Ante obitum nemo, supremáque funera debet.

Adversus. *Ne Hercules quidem adversus duos.*

Cis. *Cis Thamesim sita est Ætonia.*

Citra. } Hor. *Est modus in rebus, sunt certi denique fines,*
Ultra. } *Quos ultra citráque nequit consistere rectum.*

Intra. Ovid. *Crede mihi, bene qui latuit, bene vixit, & intrà*
Fortunam debet quisque manere suam.

Extra. Plin. Ma. *Extra omnem ingenii aleam positus Cicero.*

Circum. locale est: ut, *Circum montem.*

Circa. *Circa forum. Circa viginti annos.*

Circiter, tempus & numerum significat: ut,
Circiter horam decimam.
Cæsar; *Circiter duo millia desiderati sunt.*

Contra. *Nè contra stimulum calces.*

Erga. *Princeps erga populum clemens.*

Inter. Hor. *Multa cadum inter calicem supremáque labra.*

Infra. Terent. *Quem ego infra omnes, infimum esse puto.*

Supra. Salust. *Dux hostium cum exercitu supra caput est.*

Juxta. Ter. *Cum lucubrando juxta ancillas lanam faceres.*

Ob. *Fœda mors ob oculos versabatur.*

Per. Hor. *Impiger extremos currit mercator ad Indos,*
Per mare pauperiem fugiens, per saxa, per ignes.

Prope. *Prope urbem. Prope mortem.*

Præter. Terent. *Ita fugias, nè præter casam.*

Propter. *Aliquid mali propter vicinum malum.*

Post. Hor. *O cives, cives, quærenda pecunia primùm est;*
Virtus post nummos.

Penes. Ovid. *Me penes est unum vasti custodia mundi.*

Trans. Hor. *Cælum, non animum mutant, qui trans mare currunt.*

Præpositiones Ablativum regentes.

A. Terent. *A me nulla tibi orta est injuria.*

Ab. Hæc vocalibus præponitur, Mimus. *Ab alio expectes, alteri quod feceris.*

Abs. Terent. *Abs quovis homine beneficium accipere, cùm opus est, gaudeas.*

Absque. Terent. *Absque eo esset. Absque pecunia miserè vivitur.*

Cum. Mimus. *Damnum appellandum est, cum mala fama (lucrum.*

Clam. *Clam patre.* Et Plautus. *Clam patrem.*

Coram. *Coram Senatu res acta est.*

De. *Sophistæ rixantur de lana caprina.*

E. *Qui falsum testimonium dixisse convictus erat, è saxo Tarpeio dejiciebatur.*

Ex. *Ex malis moribus bonæ leges natæ sunt.*

Pro. Mimus. *Comes facundus in via pro vehiculo est.*

Præ. Terent. *Huic aliquid præ manu dederis.*

Sine. Idem. *Sine Cerere & Baccho friget Venus.*

Tenus. Virg.—*capulóque tenus ferrum impulit ira.*

Præpositiones utrique casui servientes.

Hæ quatuor utrumque casum exigunt, sed diversâ ferè significatione.

In. Terent. *In tempore veni, quod omnium rerum est primum:* sine motu.

Ovidius. *Inque domos superas scandere cura fuit:* motum quodammodo innuit.

Sub. Vir. *Sub lucem exportant calathis:* i. e. paulò ante lucem.

Idem.——*vasto vidisse sub antro.*

Super. Virg. *Super ripas Tiberis. Fronde super viridi.*

Subter. *Subter terram.* Virg. *Densa subter testudine casus:*

Præpositiones nunquam extra compositionem reperiæ.

Sunt & Præpositiones, quæ nunquam extra compositionem inveniuntur: nimirùm,

Am,	ut	Ambio:	Re,	ut	Recipio:
Di,		Diduco:	Se,		Sepono:
Dis,		Distraho:	Con,		Condono.

Con-

Con verò, quoties cum dictione à vocali incipiente componitur, amittit *n*: ut, Coagmento, coemo, coinquino, cooperio.

DE INTERJECTIONE.

INterjectio est pars orationis, quæ sub inconditâ voce subitò prorumpentem animi affectum demonstrat.

Tot autem sunt interjectionum significationes, quot animi perturbati sunt motus.

Exultantis, ut, Evax, vah. Plaut. *Evax, jurgio tandem uxorem abegi.*

Dolentis, ut, Heu, hoi, hei, ô, ah. Terent. *I intro, hoi. hei.* Virg. *O dolor atque decus magnum!*

Timentis, ut, Hei, atat. Terent. *Hei, vereor ne quid Andria apportet mali.*

Admirantis: ut, Papæ. Ter. *Papæ, nova figura oris!*

Vitantis: ut, Apage, Apagésis. Terent. *Apagésis, egon' formidolosus?*

Laudantis: ut Euge. Mar. *Citò, nequitèr, euge beatè.*

Vocantis: ut, Eho, ho, io, Terent. *Oh, qui vocaris?*

Deridentis: ut, Hui. Ter. *Hui, tu mihi illam laudas?*

Ex improviso aliquid deprehendentis: ut, Atat, Ter. *Atat, data hercle mihi sunt verba.*

Exclamantis: ut, Oh, proh. *Proh nefas.* Seneca. *Oh paupertas felix!*

Imprecantis: ut, Malùm, væ malùm. Ter. *Quid hoc (malùm) infelicitatis est?*

Ridentis: ut, Ha, ha, he. Terent. *Ha, ha, he, defessa jam misera sum te ridendo.*

Silentium injungentis: ut, Au. Terent. *Au, ne comparandus hic quidem ad illum est.*

Illud hic observandum est, nomina quoque & verba quandoq; interjectionis loco poni: ut apud Virgil. *Navibus (infandùm) amissis.* Cicer. *Sed amabò te cura.* Imò quævis orationis pars, affectum animi inconditum significans, interjectionis vice fungitur. Aliæ partes fiunt interjectiones.

Atque hæc quidem de octo orationis partium Etymologia, quamlibet crassâ (quod aiunt) Minervâ tradita sunt puevis, tantisper dum ordinariis in ludo operis ac penis sub fervula defunguntur, abundè sufficere arbitramur. Quod si cui tamen libescit quicquam his altiùs exactiúsque pervestigare, nunc ad Grammaticorum volvenda perfrictaque opera relegandum censemus. Quorum cùm magnus sit numerus, & quidem egregiè doctorum, nullum tamen novimus, qui vel propter eruditionis ac doctrinæ præstantiam, vel propter præcipiendi claritatem elegantiámque, Linacro nostro comparari posse videatur, nedum præponi.

DE CONSTRUCTIONE octo partium orationis.

ATque de octo quidem orationis partibus earumque formis, quatenus ad Etymologiam attinet, hactenus dictum esto: deinceps de eisdem, quatenus ad Syntaxim, quæ constructio dicitur, agemus.

Constructio quid sit.

Est igitur Syntaxis debita partium orationis inter se compositio connexióque, juxta rectam Grammatices rationem.

Ea verò est, quâ veterum probatissimi, tum in scribendo, tum in loquendo, sunt usi.

Concordantiæ Grammaticæ.

Cæterùm, priusquam de partium orationis structura singulatim pertractemus, quædam in genere de tribus Grammaticæ concordantiis sunt paucis edisserenda.

¶ CONCORDANTIA Nominativi & Verbi.

Concordantia prima.

VErbum personale cohæret cum nominativo numero & personâ: ut,

Nunquam sera [b] est ad bonos mores [a] via.
[a] Fortuna nunquam perpetuò [b] est bona.

Nomi-

Nominativus primæ vel secundæ personæ rarissimè exprimitur, nisi causâ discretionis; ut, [a] *Vos* [b] *damnatis*; quasi dicat, *præterea nemo*: aut emphasis gratiâ, ut Ter. [a] *Tu* [b] *es patronus*, [a] *tu pater*, *si* [b] *deseris* [a] *tu*, *perimus*; quasi dicat, *præcipuè, & præ aliis tu patronus es.* Ovid. [a] *Tu dominus*, [a] *Tu vir*, [a] *tu mihi frater* [b] *eris.*

In verbis, quorum significatio ad homines tantùm pertinet, tertiæ personæ nominativus sæpe subauditur; ut, Est, fertur, dicunt, ferunt, aiunt, prædicant, clamitant, & in similibus: ut,

Terentius. [b] *Fertur atrocia flagitia designasse.*
Ovid. *Téque* [b] *ferunt iræ pœnituisse tuæ.*

Non semper vox casualis est verbo nominativus, sed aliquando verbum infinitum; ut Plaut. [a] *Mentiri non* [b] *est meum.* Aliquando oratio; ut,

Ovid. *Adde quòd* [a] *ingenuas didicisse fideliter artes*
[b] *Emollit mores, nec sinit esse feros.*

Aliquando adverbium cum genitivo; ut, [a] *Partim virorum* [b] *ceciderunt in bello.* [a] *Partim signorum* [b] *sunt combusta.*

Verbum infinitum nominativus vel be.

EXCEPTIO PRIMA.

Verba infiniti modi pro nominativo accusativum ante se statuunt; ut, [a] *Te* [b] *rediisse incolumem gaudeo.* *Te fabulam* [b] *agere, volo.*

Accusativus ante verbum infinitum.

Resolvi potest hic modus per *quòd* & *ut*, ad hunc modum; [a] *Quòd tu* [b] *rediisti incolumis, gaudeo.* [a] *Ut tu fabulam* [b] *agas, volo.*

Verbum inter duos nominativos diversorum numerorum positum, cum alterutro convenire potest; ut, Terent. *Amantium iræ amoris* [a] *redintegratio* [b] *est.*
Ovid.—*quid enim nisi* [a] *vota* [b] *supersunt?*
Idem. *Pectora percussit, pectus quoque* [a] *robora* [b] *fiunt.*
Virgilius—*nihil hic nisi* [a] *carmina* [b] *desunt.*

Impersonalia præcedentem nominativum non habent; ut, *Tædet me vitæ. Pœnitet me conjugii*: de quibus suo loco.

Excep. 2.

Nomen multitudinis ſingulare quandoq; verbo plurali jungitur: ut, [a] *Pars* [b] *abiere. Uterque* [b] *deluduntur dolis.*

¶ CONCORDANTIA
Subſtantivi & Adjectivi.

Secunda concordantia.

ADjectivum cum ſubſtantivo genere, numero & caſu conſentit: ut, Juven. [b] *Rara* [a] *avis in terris,* [b] *nigroque ſimillima* [a] *cygno.*

Ad eundem modum participia & pronomina ſubſtantivis adnectuntur: ut,

Ovidius. *Donec eris felix multos numerabis amicos;*
Nullus ad [b] *amiſſas ibit amicus* [a] *opes.*

Seneca. *Non* [b] *hoc primum* [a] *pectora* [a] *vulnus* [b] *mea ſenſerunt; graviora tuli.*

Nota.

Aliquando oratio ſupplet locum ſubſtantivi: ut, [b] *Auſto* [a] *regem Dorobernium proficiſci.*

¶ CONCORDANTIA
Relativi & Antecedentis.

Tertia concordantia.

RElativum cum antecedente concordat genere, numero, & perſonâ: ut, ——[a] *vir bonus eſt quis?* [b] *Qui conſulta patrum,* [b] *qui leges jurâque ſervat.*

Nec unica vox ſolùm, ſed interdum etiam oratio ponitur pro antecedente: ut, Terent. [a] *In tempore ad eam veni* [b] *quod omnium rerum eſt primum.*

Relativum inter duo antecedentia diverſorum generum collocatum, nunc cum priore convenit; ut, Valerius Maximus, *Senatus aſſiduam ſtationem eo* [a] *loci peragebat,* [b] *qui hodie Senaculum appellatur.*

Non procul ab eo [a] *flumine,* [b] *quod Saliam vocant.*

Cicer. *Propiùs à terra Jovis* [a] *ſtella fertur* [b] *quæ Phaëton dicitur.*

Nunc cum poſteriore: ut, *Homines tuentur illum globum,* [b] *quæ* [a] *terra dicitur.*

Eſt locus in carcere, [b] *quod* [a] *Tullianum appellatur.*

In coitu Lunæ, [b] *quod* [a] *interlunium vocant.*

Ali-

Aliquando relativum, aliquando & nomen adjectivum respondet primitivo, quod in possessiva subintelligitur: Terentius. *Omnes omnia bona dicere, & laudare fortunas* [a] *meas,* [b] *qui filium haberem tali ingenio praditum.* Ovid.— [a] *nostros vidisti* [b] *flentis ocellos.*

Quoties nullus nominativus interseritur inter relativum & verbum, relativum erit verbo nominativus; ut, Boët. *Felix,* [a] *qui* [b] *potuit boni Fontem visere lucidum.* Cæsa relativum.

Si nominativus relativo & verbo interponatur, relativum regitur à verbo, aut ab alia dictione, quæ cum verbo [illegible]ione locatur: ut Ovid. *Gratia ab officio,* [b] *quod mare* [illegible]*, abest.* Virg. [b] *Cujus* [a] *numen adoro.* [b] *Quorum* [a] *optimum ego habeo.* [b] *Cui* [a] *similem non vidi.* [b] *Quo* [a] *dignum se judicavit.* [b] *Quo* [a] *melius nemo scribit.* [b] *Quem* [a] *videndo obstupuit. Lego Virgilium pra* [b] *quo cæteri* [a] *poetæ sordent.*

Substantivorum constructio.

Genitivus substantivi.

QUum duo substantiva diversæ significationis sic concurrunt, ut posterius à priore possideri quodammodo videatur, tum posterius in genitivo ponitur: ut, Juv. *Crescit* [a] *amor* [b] *nummi quantum ipsa pecunia crescit. Rex* [a] *pater* [b] *patriæ.* [a] *Arma* [b] *Achillis.* [a] *Cultor* [b] *agri.*

Variatio substantivi in adjectivum possessivum.

Proinde hic genitivus sæpissime in adjectivum possessivum mutatur: ut, [b] *Patris* [a] *domus,* [b] *Paterna* [a] *domus,* [b] *Heri* [a] *filius,* [b] *Herilis* [a] *filius.* Est etiam ubi in dativum vertitur: ut, Luc. de Cat. [b] *Urbi* [a] *pater est,* [b] *urbique* [a] *maritus.* [a] *Herus* [b] *tibi,* [b] *mihi* [a] *pater.*

EXCEPTIO.

Appositio.

Excipiuntur quæ in eodem casu per appositionem connectuntur: ut Ovid. *Effodiuntur* [a] *opes* [b] *irritamenta malorum.* Virg. *Ignavum* [a] *fucos* [b] *pecus à præsepibus arcent.*

Adjectivum in neutro genere absolute, hoc est, absque substantivo positum, aliquando genitivum postulat: ut, [a] *Paullulum* [b] *pecuniæ,* [a] *Hoc* [b] *noctis.* Catul. *Non videmus* [a] *id* [b] *manticæ, quod in tergo est.*

Juvenal. [a] *Quantum quisque sua* [b] *nummorum servat in arca,* [a] *Tantum habet &* [b] *fidei.*

Ponitur interdum genitivus tantùm, nempe priore substantivo per Eclipsim subaudito; ut in hujusmodi locutionibus;

Terentius. *Ubi ad* [b] *Dianæ veneris, ito ad dextram. Ventum erat ad* [b] *Vestæ:* Utrobique subauditur [a] *templum.* Virg. [b] *Hectoris Andromache:* subauditur [a] *uxor.* Idem; *Dryopes* [b] *Glauci:* subauditur [a] *filia.* Terent. [b] *Hujus video Byrrhiam:* subaudi [a] *servum.*

LAUS ET VITUPERIUM.

Laus & vituperium rei variis modis effertur, at frequentiùs in ablativo, vel genitivo; ut, [a] *Vir* [b] *nullâ fide.* Ovid. [b] *Ingenui vultûs* [a] *puer, ingenuique pudoris.*

OPUS ET USUS.

Opus & usus ablativum exigunt; ut Cicero. [b] *Authoritate tuâ nobis opus est.* Gellius. *Pecuniam* [b] *qua sibi nihil esset* [a] *usus, ab iis quibus sciret usui esse non accepit.*

Opus adjectivè. Opus autem adjectivè pro necessarius quandoque poni videtur, varieque construitur; ut,

Cicero. *Dux* [b] *nobis & author* [a] *opus est.*

Idē. *Dicis nummos* [b] *mihi* [a] *opus esse ad apparatum triumphi*

Terentius. *Alia* [b] *quæ* [a] *opus sunt para.*

Cicero. *Sulpitii operam intelligo ex tuis literis,* [b] *tibi multum* [a] *opus non fuisse.*

Adjectivorum Constructio.

GENITIVUS.

Adjectivorum construction. ADjectiva, quæ desiderium, notitiam, memoriam, atque iis contraria significant, genitivum adsciscunt; ut,

Plinius. *Est natura hominum* [b] *novitatis* [a] *avida.*

Virg. *Mens* [b] *futuri* [a] *præscia.* Idē. [a] *Memor esto* [b] *brevis* [b] *ævi.*

Ter. [a] *Imperitos* [b] *rerum, eductos liberè, in fraudem illicis.*

Silius. *Non sum* [b] *animi* [a] *dubius, sed* [a] *devius* [b] *æqui.*

Cicero. *Græcarum* [b] *literarum* [a] *rudis.*

Adjectiva

Adjectiva verbalia in *ax* etiam in genitivum ferun- Verbalia
tur; ut, [a] *Audax* [b] *ingenii.* Ovid. *Tempus* [a] *edax* [b] *rerum.* in ax.
Sen. *Virtus est* [b] *vitiorum* [a] *fugax.* Hor. [b] *Utilium* [a] *sagax.*
Idem; [b] *Propositi* [a] *tenax.* Virg. *Tam* [b] *ficti pravique* [a] *tenax, quàm nuncia veri.* Plaut. [b] *Pecuniarum* [a] *perax,* &c.

Ingens præterea adjectivorum turba nullis certis regulis obstricta, casum patrium postulat. Quorum farraginem satis quidem amplam congesserunt Linacrus & Despauterius. Tu vero crebrâ lectione ea tibi reddes admodum familiaria.

Nomina partitiva, aut partitivè posita, interrogativa quædam, & certa numeralia, genitivo, à quo & genus mutuantur, gaudent; ut Cicero, *Quanquam te, Marce fili, annum jam audientem Cratippum, idque Athenis, abundare oportet præceptis institutisque philosophiæ, propter summam & doctoris authoritatem & urbis;* [b] *quorum* [a] *alter te scientiâ augere potest, altera exemplis.*

Utrum [b] *horum mavis accipe.*

Ovid. [a] *quisquis fuit ille* [b] *Deorum.*

Terent. *An* [a] *quisquam* [b] *hominum est æquè miser, ut ego?*

Virgilius— [b] *divûm promittere* [a] *nemo auderet.*

[a] *Tres* [b] *fratrum.* [a] *Quatuor* [b] *judicum.* [b] *Sapientum* [a] *octavus quis fuerit, nondum constat.*

[a] *Primus* [b] *regum Romanorum fuit Romulus.*

In alio tamen sensu ablativum exigunt cum præpositione; ut, [a] *Primus* [b] *ab Hercule.* [a] *Tertius* [b] *ab Æneâ.*

In alio vero sensu dativum; ut Virg.— [b] *Nulli priorem* [a] *secundus.*

Usurpantur autem & cum his præpositionibus, E, de, ex, inter, ante; ut Ovid. *Est deus* [b] *è vobis* [a] *alter.*

Idem. [a] *Solus* [b] *de superis.* Virg. [a] *Primus* [b] *inter omnes.*

Idem. [a] *Primus ibi* [b] *ante omnes, magnâ comitante caterva,*
Laocoon ardens summa decurrit ab arce.

Interrogativum & ejus redditivum ejusdem casus & Interrog.
temporis erunt; ut [a] *Quarum rerum nulla est satietas?* gen.
[b] *Divitiarum. Quid rerum nunc* [a] *geritur in Anglia?*
[b] *Consulitur de religione.*

Fallit hæc regula, quoties interrogatio fit per Cujus, ja, jum: ut [a] *Cujum pecus?* [b] *Laniorum.* Aut per dictionem variæ Syntaxeos: ut, [a] *Furtine accusas, an homicidii?* [b] *Utroque.*

Fallit denique cùm per possessiva, Meus, tuus, suus, &c. respondendum est: ut, [a] *Cujus est hic codex?* [b] *Meus.*

va, & superlativa.

Comparativa & superlativa, accepta partitivè, genitivum, unde & genus sortiuntur, exigunt.

Comparativum autem ad duo, superlativum ad plura refertur: ut, [b] *Manuum* [a] *fortior est dextra.* [b] *Digitorum medius est* [a] *longissimus.* Accipiuntur autem partitivè, cùm per E, ex, aut inter exponuntur: ut, *Virgilius* [b] *Poetarum* [a] *doctissimus*: id est, [b] *ex poetis*, vel [b] *inter poetas.*

Comparativorum Constr.

Comparativa cùm exponuntur per *quàm* ablativum adsciscunt: ut, Horat. [a] *Vilius argentum est* [b] *auro*, [b] *virtutibus aurum*, id est, *quàm aurum, quàm virtutes.* Adsciscunt & alterum ablativum, qui mensuram excessus significat; ut,

Cicer. [b] *Quanto* [a] *doctior es*, [b] *tanto te geras* [a] *submissiùs.*

Tanto, quanto, multo, longè, ætate, natu, utrique gradui apponuntur, ut Catul. [b] *Tanto* [a] *pessimus omnium poeta*, [b] *Quanto tu* [a] *optimus omnium patronus.*

Eras. *Nocturnæ lucubrationes* [b] *longè* [a] *periculosissimæ habentur.* [b] *Longè cæteris* [a] *peritior es, sed non* [b] *multo* [a] *melior tamen.* Juven. *Omne animi vitium* [b] *tanto* [a] *conspectius in se crimen habet*, [b] *quanto* [a] *major, qui peccat habetur.* [a] *Major &* [a] *maximus* [b] *ætate.* [a] *Major &* [a] *maximus* [b] *natu.*

DATIVUS.

Commodum incommodum, &c.

Adjectiva quibus commodum, incommodum, similitudo, dissimilitudo, voluptas, submissio, aut relatio ad aliquid significatur, in dativum transeunt: ut Virgilius, *Sis* [a] *bonus, O,* [a] *felixque* [b] *tuis.*

Martial. *Turba* [a] *gravis* [b] *paci placidæq;* [a] *inimica* [b] *quieti. Est* [a] *finitimus* [b] *oratori poeta.* Ovid. *Qui color albus erat, nunc est* [a] *contrarius* [b] *albo.*

Martial. [a] *Jucundus* [b] *amicis.* [b] *Omnibus* [a] *supplex.*

Horat.

Horat. *Si facis ut* [b] *patriæ sit* [a] *idoneus,* [a] *utilis* [b] *agro.*

Huc referuntur nomina ex Con præpositione composita: ut Contubernalis, commilito, conservus, cognatus, &c. Composita cum Con.

Quædam ex his quæ similitudinem significant, etiam genitivo gaudent: ut, Varia constructio.

Lucanus. *Quem metuis,* [a] *par* [b] *hujus erat.*

Terentius. *Patres æquum esse censent, nos jamjam à pueris illico nasci senes, neque illarum* [a] *affines esse* [b] *rerum quas fert adolescentia.*

Idem. [b] *Domini* [a] *similis es.* Auson. *Mens* [a] *conscia* [b] *recti.*

Virgilius. *Præterea regina* [b] *tui* [a] *fidissima, dextrâ*
Occidit ipsa suâ.

Communis, alienus, immunis, variis casibus serviunt: ut Cicero. [a] *Commune* [b] *animantium omnium est conjunctionis appetitus, procreandi causâ. Mors* [b] *omnibus* [a] *communis. Hoc* [b] *mihi tecum* [a] *commune est.* Communis, alienus, immunis, variis casib. serv.

Salust. *Non* [a] *aliena* [b] *consilii.* Sen. [a] *Alienus* [b] *ambitioni.*

Cicero. *Non* [a] *alienus* [b] *à Scævolæ studiis.*

Ovid. *Vobis* [a] *immunibus hujus Esse* [b] *mali dabitur.*

Plinius. *Caprificus* [b] *omnibus* [a] *immunis est.*

[a] *Immunes* [b] *ab illis malis sumus.*

Natus, commodus, incommodus, utilis, inutilis, vehemens, aptus, interdum etiam accusativo cum præpositione adjunguntur: ut Cic. [a] *Natus* [b] *ad gloriam.*

Verbalia in *bilis* accepta passivè, ut & participia, seu potiùs participialia in *dus*, dativo adjecto gaudent: ut In bilis & dus.

Mar. *O* [b] *mihi post nullos Juli* [a] *memorande sodales,*

Statius.—*nulli* [a] *penetrabilis* [b] *astro Lucus erat.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Magnitudinis mensura subjicitur adjectivis in accusativo: ut, *Gnomen septem* [b] *pedes* [a] *longus, umbram non amplius quatuor* [b] *pedes* [a] *longam reddit.* Magnit. mensura.

Interdum & in Ablativo: ut,

Columella. *Fons* [a] *latus* [b] *pedibus tribus,* [a] *altus* [b] *triginta*

Inter-

Interdum etiam & genitivo; ut Columel. *In morem horti areas,* [a] *latas* [b] *pedum denûm,* [a] *longas* [b] *pedum quinquagenûm facito.*

ABLATIVUS.

Copia & inopia. Adjectiva, quæ ad copiam egeſtatémve pertinent, interdum ablativo, interdum & genitivo gaudent; ut Plaut. *Amor &* [b] *melle & felle eſt* [a] *fœcundiſſimus.*
Horat. [a] *Dives* [b] *agris,* [a] *dives poſitis in fœnore* [b] *nummis.*
Virgilius. *At feſſæ multa referunt ſe nocte minores, Crura* [b] *thymo* [a] *plena.*
Idem. *Quæ regio in terris noſtri non* [a] *plena* [b] *laboris?*
Idem. [a] *Dives* [b] *opum,* [a] *dives pietai* [b] *veſtis, & auri.*
Perſius. *O curvæ in terras animæ, &* [b] *cœleſtium* [a] *inanes!*
[a] *Expers* [b] *fraudis.* [b] *Gratiâ* [a] *beatus.*

Diverſitas. Nomina diverſitatis ablativum ſibi cum præpoſitione ſubjiciunt; ut, Virg. [a] *Alter* [b] *ab illo.* [a] *Aliud* [b] *ab hoc.* [a] *Diverſus* [b] *ab iſto.*
Nonnunquam etiam dativum; ut, [b] *Huic* [a] *diverſum.*

Cauſa. Adjectiva regunt ablativum ſignificantem cauſam; ut, [a] *Pallidus* [b] *irâ.* [a] *Incurvus* [b] *ſenectute.* [a] *Livida* [b] *armis brachia.* [a] *Trepidus* [b] *morte futurâ.*

Modus rei. Forma vel modus rei adjicitur nominibus in ablativo; ut, *Facies miris* [b] *modis* [a] *pallida.* [b] *Nomine* [a] *Grammaticus,* [b] *re* [a] *barbarus.*
Cicero. *Sum tibi* [b] *naturâ* [a] *parens,* [a] *præceptor* [b] *conſiliis.*
Virgilius. [a] *Trojanus* [b] *origine Cæſar.* [b] *Spe* [a] *dives,* [b] *re* [a] *pauper.* [a] *Syrus* [b] *natione.*

Dignus, &c. Dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, extorris, auferendi caſum adjectum volunt; ut,
Terent. [a] *Dignus es* [b] *odio. Qui filium haberem tali* [b] *ingenio* [a] *præditum.* Virg. *Atque* [b] *dictis* [a] *capti ſodêre cubilia talpæ.* Idem. [b] *Sorte tuâ* [a] *contentus abi.*
Horum nonnulla genitivum interdum vendicant; ut Ovid. *Militia eſt* [b] *operis altera* [a] *digna tui.*
Virgilius. *Deſcendam magnorum haudquaquam* [a] *indignus* [b] *avorum.*

PRO-

¶ Pronominum Conſtructio.

MEi, tui, ſui, noſtri, veſtri, genitivi primitivorum pronuntur cùm paſſio ſignificatur: ut, Primitiva.

Languet [a] *deſiderio* [b] *tui.*

Ovi. [a] *Párſq;* [b] *tui latitat corpore clauſa meo.* [a] *Imago* [b] *noſtri.* Derivativa.

Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, adjiciuntur cum actio vel poſſeſſio rei denotatur: ut, *Favet* [a] *deſiderio* [b] *tuo.* [a] *Imago* [b] *noſtra*, id eſt, *quam nos poſſidemus.*

Noſtrûm & veſtrûm genitivi ſequuntur diſtributiva, partitiva, comparativa, & ſuperlativa: ut; [a] *Unuſquiſque* [b] *veſtrûm.* [a] *Nemo* [b] *noſtrûm. Ne* [a] *cui* [b] *veſtrûm ſit mirum.* [a] *Major* [b] *veſtrûm.* [a] *Maximus natu* [b] *noſtrûm.* Poſſeſſiva.

Hæc poſſeſſiva, meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, & veſter, hos genitivos poſt ſe recipiunt, Ipſius, ſolius, unius, duorum, trium, &c. Omnium, plurium, paucorum, cujuſque; & genitivos participiorum, quæ ad genitivum primitivi in poſſeſſivo incluſum referuntur: ut,

Ex [a] *tuo* [b] *ipſius animo conjecturam feceris.*

Cic. *Dico* [a] *meâ* [b] *unius operâ Rempublicam eſſe liberatam.*

Idem. [a] *Meum* [b] *ſolius peccatum corrigi non poteſt.*

Eraſ. [a] *Noſter* [b] *duorũ eventus oſtendat, utra gens ſit melior.*

In [a] *ſua* [b] *cujúſq; laude præſtantior.* [a] *Noſtra* [b] *omniũ memoria*

Brut. ad Cic. [a] *Veſtris* [b] *paucorum reſpondet laudibus.*

Hor.— *ſcripta cùm* [a] *mea nemo legat, vulgo recitare* [b] *timentis.*

Sui & Suus reciproca ſunt, hoc eſt, ſemper reflectuntur ad id quod præceſſit in eadem oratione; ut, [a] *Petrus nimium admiratur* [b] *ſe. Parcit erroribus* [b] *ſuis.* Aut annexa per copulam: ut, *Magnopere* [a] *Petrus rogat, ne* [b] *ſe deſeras.* Sui & Suus reciproca.

Ipſe ex pronominibus ſolum trium perſonarum ſignificationem repræſentat: ut; Ipſe.

[a] *Ipſe* [b] *vidi*, [a] *Ipſe* [b] *videris*, [a] *Ipſe* [b] *dixit.*

Et nominibus pariter, ac pronominibus adjungitur; ut, [a] *Ipſe* [b] *ego*, [a] *Ipſe* [b] *ille*, [a] *Ipſe* [b] *Hercules.*

Idem, etiam omnibus perſonis ſungi poteſt; ut, Idem.

Ego [a] *idem* [b] *adſum.*

Terent.

Terent. [a] *Idem has nuptias* [b] *perge facere.*
Virgil. [a] *Idem* [b] *jungat vulpes, & mulgeat hircos.*

Demonſtrativa hic, ille, iſte.

Hæc demonſtrativa, Hic, ille, iſte, ſic diſtinguuntur: Hic mihi proximum demonſtrat; Iſte, eum qui apud te eſt; Ille, eum qui ab utroque remotus eſt, indicat.

Ille, & iſte.

Ille, tum uſurpatur, cùm ob eminentiam rem quampiam demonſtramus: ut, *Alexander ille magnus.* Iſte verò ponitur, quando cum contemptu rei alicujus mentionem facimus: ut Terent. *Iſtum æmulum quoad poteris ab ea pellito.*

Hic & ille.

Hic & ille, cùm ad duo antepoſita referuntur, Hic, ad poſterius & propius; Ille, ad prius & remotius propriè ac uſitatiſſimè referri debet: ut Col. [a] *Agricolæ contrarium eſt* [a a] *paſtoris propoſitum:* [b] *ille quam maximè ſubacto & puro ſolo gaudet,* [bb] *hic novali graminoſoque:* [b] *ille fructum è terra ſperat,* [bb] *hic è pecore.*

Eſt tamen, ubi è diverſo pronomen *Hic* ad remotius ſuppoſitum referri invenias, & *ille* ad proximius.

VERBORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

Nominativus poſt verbum.

Nominat. utrinque.

VErba ſubſtantiva, ut Sum, fio, exiſto: verba vocandi paſſiva, ut Nominor, appellor, dicor, vocor, nuncupor; & iis ſimilia, ut Scribor, fabricor, habeor, exiſtimor: item verba geſtûs, ut Sedeo, dormio, cubo, incedo, curro, utrinque [illegible] expetunt: ut, [b] *Deus* [a] *eſt* [b] *ſummum bonum.*

[b] *Perpuſilli* [a] *vocantur* [b] *nani.* [b] *Fides religionis noſtræ* [b] *fundamentum* [a] *habetur. Malus* [b] *paſtor* [a] *dormit* [b] *ſupinus.* Lactantius. [b] *Homo* [a] *incedit* [b] *erectus in cœlum.*

Denique omnia ferè verba poſt ſe nominativum habent adjectivi nominis, quod cum ſuppoſito verbi caſu, genere, & numero concordat: ut,

[a] *Rex* [a] *mandavit* [b] *primus extirpari hæreſin.*
[b] *Pii* [a] *orant* [b] *taciti.* [b] *Puer* [a] *diſcunt* [b] *ſeduli.*

Infiniti verbi conſtructio.

Infinitum quoque utrinque eoſdem caſus habet, præ-

cipuè

cipuè cùm verba optandi, eíſque ſimilia accedunt; ut, [b] *Hypocrita cupit* [a] *videri* [b] *juſtus. Hypocrita cupit* [b] *ſe* [a] *videri* [b] *juſtum. Malo* [b] *dives* [a] *eſſe quam haberi. Malo* [b] *me* [b] *divitem* [a] *eſſe quàm haberi.* Claud. *Vivitur exiguo meliùs; natura* [b] *beatis* [b] *Omnibus* [a] *eſſe dedit, ſi quis cognoverit uti.*

Martial. [b] *Nobis non licet* [a] *eſſe tam* [b] *diſertis*, vel *diſertos.*

Terentius. *Expedit* [b] *bonas* [a] *eſſe* [b] *vobis.*

Ovidius. *Quo* [b] *mihi commiſſo non licet* [a] *eſſe* [b] *piam.*

Quamvis in his poſtremis exemplis ſubaudiuntur accuſativi ante verba infinita. [b] *Nos* [a] *eſſe* [b] *diſertos.* [b] *Vos* [a] *eſſe* [b] *bonas.* [b] *Me* [a] *eſſe* [b] *piam.*

Genitivus poſt verbum.

SUm genitivum poſtulat, quoties ſignificat poſſeſſionem, aut ad aliquid pertinere: ut Sum ſignif. poſſ. gen.

Virgilius.— *pecus* [a] *eſt* [b] *Melibœi.*

Cicero. [b] *Adoleſcentis* [a] *eſt majores natu revereri.*

Virg. [b] *Regum* [a] *eſt Parcere ſubjectis, & debellare ſuperbos:*

Excipiuntur hi nominativi, Meum, tuum, ſuum, noſtrum, veſtrum, humanum, belluinum, & ſimilia: ut *Non* [a] *eſt* [b] *meum contra authoritatem Senatûs dicere.*

Terent. *Eja haud* [b] *veſtrum* [a] *eſt iracundos eſſe.*

[b] *Humanum* [a] *eſt iraſci.*

At hic ſubintelligi videtur officium, quod aliquando etiam exprimitur: ut Terent. *Tuum* [a] *eſt* [b] *officium hæc bene ut adſimiles nuptias.*

Verba æſtimandi genitivo gaudent: ut, [b] *Plurimi paſſim* [a] *fit pecunia. Pudor* [b] *parvi* [a] *penditur.* [b] *Nihili*, vel [b] *pro nihilo* [a] *habentur literæ.* Æſtimandi verba gen.

Horat. [b] *Pluris opes nunc* [a] *ſunt, quam priſci temporis annis.*

Æſtimo, vel genitivum, vel ablativum adſciſcit: ut, Valerius Max. *Non* [b] *hujus te* [a] *æſtimo. Magno ubique virtus* [a] *æſtimanda eſt.*

Flocci, nauci, nihili, pili, aſſis, hujus, teruncii, his verbis, æſtimo, pendo, facio, peculiariter adjiciuntur, ut, *Ego illum* [b] *flocci* [a] *pendo. Nec* [b] *hujus* [a] *facio, qui me* [b] *pili* [a] *æſtimat.*

Singu-

Singularia ſunt iſta; [b] *Æqui boni* [a] *conſule.* [b] *Æquâ boni* [a] *facio*, id eſt, *in bonam accipio partem.*

Accuſandi verba, &c. Verba accuſandi, damnandi, monendi, abſolvendi, & conſimilia genitivum poſtulant, qui crimen ſignificet; ut,

Plau. *Qui alterum* [a] *incuſat* [b] *probri, ipſum ſe intueri oportet.*
Cicero. *Etiam* [b] *ſceleris* [a] *condemnat generum ſuum.*
Ovid. *Parce tuum vatem* [b] *ſceleris* [a] *damnare, Cupido.*
[a] *Admoneto illum priſtinæ* [b] *fortunæ.* [b] *Furti* [a] *abſolutus eſt.*

Verſtur hic genitivus aliquando in ablativum, vel cum præpoſitione, vel ſine præpoſitione; ut,

Cic. *Si in me iniquus es judex,* [a] *condemnabo eodem ego te* [b] *crimine.* Gellius. *Uxorem* [b] *de pudicitia graviter* [a] *accuſavit.* Cic. *Putavi ea* [b] *de re* [a] *admonendum eſſe te.*

Uterque, nullus, alter, neuter, alius, ambo, & ſuperlativus gradus, non niſi in ablativo id genus verbis ſubduntur; ut, [a] *Accuſas furti, an ſtupri, an* [b] *utroque?* ſive [b] *de utroque?* [b] *Ambobus*, vel [b] *de ambobus?* [b] *Neutro*, vel [b] *de neutro?* [b] *De plurimis ſimul* [a] *accuſaris.*

Satago, &c. Satago, miſereor, miſereſco, genitivum admittunt: ut,

Terent. *Is* [b] *rerum ſuarum* [a] *ſatagit.*
Virgil—*ero* [a] *miſerere* [b] *laborum.*
Tantorum, [a] *miſerere* [b] *animi non digna ferentis.*
Statius. *Et* [b] *generis* [a] *miſereſce tui.*

Miſereor, &c. At miſereor & miſereſco, rariùs cum dativo leguntur; ut Sen. *Huic ſuccurro,* [b] *huic* [a] *miſereor.*
Boëtius. *Dilige jure bonos &* [a] *miſereſce* [b] *malis.*

Reminiſcor, &c. Reminiſcor, obliviſcor, memini, genitivum aut accuſativum deſiderant: ut, *Datæ.* [b] *fidei* [a] *reminiſcitur. Proprium eſt ſtultitiæ aliorum vitia cernere,* [a] *obliviſci* [b] *ſuorum.* Ter. *Faciam ut* [b] *meique ac hujus* [b] *diei, ac* [b] *loci ſemper* [a] *memineris.* Plaut. [b] *Omnia quæ curant ſenes* [a] *meminerunt.* [a] *Memini* [b] *de hac re,* [b] *de armis,* [b] *de te*, id eſt, *mentionem feci.*

Potior gen. aut abl. Potior, aut genitivo, aut ablativo jungitur; ut, Plaut. *Romani* [b] *ſignorum & armorum* [a] *potiti ſunt.*
Virg. *Egreſſi optatâ Troes* [a] *potiuntur* [b] *arena.*

Dati-

Dativus poſt verbum.

OMnia verba acquiſitivè poſita adſciſcunt dativum ejus rei, cui aliquid quocunque modo acquiritur; ut Plaut. [b] *Mihi iſtic nec* [a] *ſeritur nec* [a] *metitur*; Virg. *Neſcio quis teneros oculus* [b] *mihi* [a] *faſcinat agnos*. Verba acquiſ. poſita dat. reguut.

Huic regulæ appendent varii generis verba.

Imprimis, verba ſignificantia commodum aut incommodum regunt dativum; ut Virg. *Illa ſeges demum* [b] *votis* [a] *reſpondet avari agricolæ*. Non potes [b] *mihi* [a] *commodare, nec* [a] *incommodare*. Idem — *validis* [a] *incumbite* [b] *remis*. *Suam eruditionem* [b] *tibi acceptam* [a] *ferl*. Commodum & incommodum.

Ex his quædam efferuntur etiam cum accuſativo, ut Cicero. [b] *Unum* [a] *ſtudetis omnes, unum ſentitis*. Plaut. *Si ea memorem, quæ* [b] *ad ventris victum* [a] *condiſcunt, mora eſt*. Excepto.

Cicero. [b] *In hæc ſtudia* [a] *incumbite. Natat ne plus* [b] *ad eloquentiam* [a] *conferat, an doctrina*. [b] *Feſſum quies plurimum* [a] *juvat*.

Verba comparandi regunt dativum; ut, Virg. — *ſic* [b] *parvis* [a] *componere magna ſolebam*. [b] *Fratri ſe & opibus & dignatione* [a] *adæquavit*. Verba comparandi.

Interdum additur ablativus cum præpoſitione; ut, [a] *Comparo Virgilium* [b] *cum Homero*.

Aliquando accuſativus cum præpoſitione Ad; ut, *Si* [b] *ad eum* [a] *comparatur, nihil eſt*.

Verba dandi & reddendi regunt dativum; ut, *Fortuna* [b] *multis nimium* [a] *dedit*, [b] *nulli ſatis*. Ingratus eſt, qui gratiam bene [b] *merenti non* [a] *reponit*. Verba dandi.

Hæc variam habent conſtructionem; [a] *Dono* [b] *tibi hoc munus*; [a] *dono* [b] *te hoc munere*.

Cicero. *Huic* [b] *rei aliquid temporis* [a] *impertias*.

Terent. *Plurimâ ſalute* [b] *Parmenonem ſummum ſuum* [a] *im-*

[a] *impertit Gnatho.* [a] *Aſperſit mihi.* [b] *Labem.* [a] *Aſperſit me* [b] *labe.*
[a] *Inſtravit* [b] *equo penulam:* [a] *Inſtravit equum* [b] *penulâ.*
Ovid. *Ut pigeat inſido* [a] *conſuluiſſe* [b] *viro*, id eſt, *dediſſe conſilium*, vel etiam *proſpexiſſe.*
Lucan. [b] *Rectorémque ratis de cunctis* [a] *conſulit aſtris*, id eſt, *petit conſilium.* [a] *Conſule* [b] *ſaluti tuæ*, id eſt, *proſpice.*
Ter. *Peſſimè iſtuc* [b] *in te atque in illum* [a] *conſulis*, i. *ſtatuis.*
[b] *Metuo*, [a] *timeo*, [a] *formido* [b] *tibi*, vel [b] *de te*, i. *ſum ſollicitus pro te.* [a] *Metuo*, [a] *timeo*, [a] *formido* [b] *te*, vel [b] *à te:* ſcilicet *nè mihi noceas.*

Verba promittendi.

Verba promittendi ac ſolvendi regunt dativum; ut, Cicero. *Hæc* [b] *tibi* [a] *promitto, at recipio ſanctiſſimè eſſe obſervaturum.*

Cicero. *Æs alienum* [b] *mihi* [a] *numeravit.*

Verba imperandi.

Verba imperandi & nunciandi dativum requirunt: ut, Horat. [a] *Imperat aut ſervit collecta pecunia* [b] *cuique.*
Idem. *Quid de quoque viro, &* [b] *cui* [a] *dicas, ſæpe caveto.*
Dicimus, [a] *Tempero*, [a] *moderor* [b] *tibi* & [b] *te.* [a] *Refero* [b] *tibi*, & [b] *ad te.* Item, [a] *Refero* [b] *ad Senatum*, id eſt, *propono.* [a] *Scribo*, [a] *mitto* [b] *tibi*, & [b] *ad te.* [a] *Do* [b] *tibi literas*, ut ad aliquem feras. [a] *Do* [b] *ad te literas*, id eſt, *mitto ut legas.*

Verba fidendi.

Verba fidendi dativum regunt: ut, Horat.
— Vacuis [a] *committere* [b] *venis Nil niſi lene decet.*
[b] *Mulieri nè* [a] *credas, ne mortuæ quidem.*

Verba obſequendi.

Verba obſequendi & repugnandi dativum regunt: ut, *Semper* [a] *obtemperat pius filius* [b] *patri.* *Quæ homines arant, navigant, ædificant,* [b] *virtuti omnia* [a] *parent. Ipſum hunc orabo,* [b] *huic* [a] *ſupplicabo.*
Perſius.— *venienti* [a] *occurrite* [b] *morbo.*
Ignavis [b] *precibus Fortuna* [a] *repugnat.*
At ex his quædam cum aliis caſibus copulantur: ut, [b] *Ad amorem nihil potuit* [a] *accedere. Hoc* [a] *acceſſit meis* [b] *malis. Illud* [a] *conſtat* [b] *omnibus*, ſeu [b] *inter omnes.*
Terent. —*Hæc* [b] *fratri meum non* [a] *conveniunt.*
Juven. *Sævis inter ſe* [a] *convenit* [b] *urſis.* [a] *Auſculto* [b] *tibi*, id eſt, *obedio.* [a] *Auſculto* [b] *te*, id eſt, *audio. Adamas* [a] *diſſidet* [b] *mag-*

[b] *magneti*, seu [b] *cum magnete*. [a] *Certat* [b] *cum illo*, & Græcanicè [b] *illi*. Catul. *Noli* [a] *pugnare* [b] *duobus*, id est, [b] *contra duos*. Virg. *Tu dic* [b] *mecum quo pignore* [a] *certes*.

† Verba minandi & irascendi regunt dativum: ut, [b] *Utrique mortem* [a] *minatus est*. Terent. [b] *Adolescenti nihil est quod* [a] *succenseat*. Verba minandi.

X Sum cum compositis, præter Possum, exigit dativum: ut, *Rex pius* [a] *est* [b] *reipub. ornamento*. X *Mihi nec* [a] *obest, nec* [a] *prodest*. Hor. *Multa* [b] *petentibus* [a] *desunt multa*. Sum.

X Dativum postulant verba composita *cum his præpositionibus.*

Præ. Cicer. *Ego meis* [b] *majoribus virtute* [a] *præluxi*. Verba compos. ita.

Præeo, prævinco, præcedo, præcurro, prævertor, prævertor, accusativo junguntur.

Ad. *Albo* [b] *gallo ne manum* [a] *admoliaris*. X

Con. [a] *Conducit hoc tuæ* [b] *laudi*. [a] *Convixit* [b] *nobis*.

Sub. Terent. [a] *Subolet jam* [b] *uxori, quod ego machinor*.

Ante. Cic. *Iniquissimam pacem justissimo* [b] *bello* [a] *antefero*.

Post. [a] *Posthabeo*, [a] *postpono* [b] *famæ pecuniam*.

Virg. [a] *Postposui tamen illorum mea seria* [b] *ludo*.

Terent. dixit. * *Qui suum commodum posthabuit præ meo commodo*.

Ob. Ter. *Quum* [b] *nemini* [a] *obtrudi potest, itur ad me*.

In. [a] *Impendet* [b] *omnibus periculum*.

Inter. Cicer. *Ille huic* [b] *negotio non* [a] *interfuit modò, sed etiam præfuit*.

Pauca ex his mutant dativum aliquoties in alium casum: ut Quint. [a] *Præstat ingenio alios* [b] *alium*. [b] *Multos virorum* [a] *anteit sapientiâ*. Terent. [b] *In amore hæc* [a] *insunt vitia*. Plin. [a] *Interdico tibi* [b] *aquâ & igni*. Varia constructio.

† Est pro habeo dativum exigit: ut, Est pro habeo.

Persi. *Velle suum* [b] *cuique* [a] *est, nec voto vivitur uno*. †

Virg. [a] *Est* [b] *mihi namque domi pater, est injusta noverca*.

Huic confine est *suppetit*: ut, Suppetit.

Horat. *Pauper enim non est*, [b] *cui rerum* [a] *suppetit usus*. †

Genia. dativ. X Sum, cum multis aliis, geminum adsciscit dativum, ut, [b] *Exitio* [a] *est avidis mare* [b] *nautis.* X *Speras* [b] *tibi* [b] *laudi* [a] *fore, quod* [b] *mihi* [b] *vitio* [a] *vertis? Nemo* [b] *sibi mimos* [a] *accipere debet* [b] *favori.*

Dativus festivitatis. Est ubi hic dativus, *tibi* aut *sibi*, aut etiam *mihi*, nullâ necessitatis, at festivitatis potiùs causâ additur: ut, *Ego* [b] *tibi hoc effectum* [a] *dabo.* Ter. [a] *Expedi* [b] *mihi hoc negotium. Suo* [b] *sibi hunc* [a] *jugulo gladio.*

ACCUSATIVUS POST VERBUM.

Verba transitiva. VErba transitiva cujuscunque generis, sive activi, sive communis, sive deponentis, exigunt accusativum: ut Hor. [b] *Percontatorem* [a] *fugito, nam garrulus idem est.* Idem. *Nec* [a] *retinent patulæ* [b] *commissa fideliter aures.* Virg. *Imprimis* [a] *venerare* [b] *deos. Aper* [b] *agros* [a] *depopulatur.*

Quinetiam verba, quamlibet alioquin intransitiva atque absoluta, accusativum admittunt cognatæ significationis: ut Cic. *Tertiam* [b] *ætatem hominum* [a] *vivebat Nestor.* Virg.—*longam incomitata videtur* [a] *Ire* [b] *viam.* Plaut. *Diram* [a] *servit* [b] *servitutem.*

Hunc accusativum mutant authores non rarò in ablativum: ut Plaut. *Diu videor* [b] *vitâ* [a] *vivere.* [a] *Ire rectâ* [b] *viâ.* Sueton. [b] *Morte* [a] *obiit repentinâ.*

Accusat. fig. X Sunt quæ figuratè accusativum habent: ut, Virgil.—*Nec vox* [b] *hominem* [a] *sonat, ô Dea certè!* X Juven. *Qui* [b] *Curios* [a] *simulant, &* [b] *Bacchanalia* [a] *vivunt.* Horat. [b] *Pastillos Rufillus* [a] *olet, Gorgonius* [b] *hircum.*

DUO ACCUSATIVI.

Verba rogandi, &c. X Verba rogandi, docendi, vestiendi, duplicem regunt accusativum: ut, *Tu modò* [a] *posce* [b] *Deum* [b] *veniam.* X *Dedocebo* [b] *te istos* [b] *mores. Ridiculum est te* [b] *me* [a] *admonere* [b] *istud.* Terent. [a] *Induit* [b] *se* [b] *calceos, quos priùs exuerat.*

Excep. 1. X Rogandi verba interdum mutant alterum accusativum in ablativum: ut,
Virg. [b] *Ipsum* [a] *obtestemur,* [b] *venâmque* [a] *oremus* [bb] *ab ipso.* X
Terent. [b] *Suspicionem istam* [bb] *ex illis* [a] *quære.*

Vestiendi

Vestiendi verba interdum mutant alterum accusati- Excepti
vum in ablativum, vel dativum: ut, a *Induo* b *te* bb *tu-* 1.
nicâ, vel bb *tibi* b *tunicam.*

ABLATIVUS POST VERBUM.

QUodvis verbum admittit ablativum significantem instrumentum, aut causam, aut modum actionis.

INSTRUMENTUM.

ut, *Dæmona non* b *armis, sed morte* a *subegit Iesus.*
Horat. *Naturam* a *expellas* b *furcâ licèt, usque recurret.*
Virg. *Hi* b *jaculis, illi certant* a *defendere* b *saxis.*

CAUSA.

ut Ter. a *Gaudeo (ita me dii ament) gnati* b *causâ.*
Vehementer b *irâ* a *excanduit.*
Horat. *Invidus alterius* b *rebus* a *macrescit opimis.*

MODUS ACTIONIS.

ut, *Mirâ* b *celeritate rem* a *peregit.*
Juven. *Invigilate viri, tacito nam tempora* b *gressu*
a *Diffugiunt, nullóque* b *sono* a *convertitur annus.*
Ovid. *Dum vires annique sinunt, tolerate laborem,*
Sam a *veniet tacito curvæ senectа* b *pede.*

Ablativo causæ & modi actionis aliquando additur Exceptio.
præpositio: ut, a *Baccharis* b *præ ebrietate.*
Summa b *cum humanitate* a *tractavit hominem.*

Quibuslibet verbis subjicitur nomen pretii in abla- Nomen
tivo casu: ut, b *Teruncio, seu vitiosâ nuce non* a *emerim.* pretii.
Livius. *Multo* b *sanguine ac vulneribus ea victoria* a *stetit.*
Vili, paulo, minimo, magno, nimio, plurimo, dimidio, duplo, adjiciuntur sæpe sine substantivis: ut,
Terent. a *Redime te captum quàm queas* b *minimo.* *Vili*
a *venit triticum.*
Senec. a *Constat* b *parvo fames,* b *magno fastidium.*
Excipiuntur hi genitivi sine substantivis positi, Tanti, Excepti.
quanti, pluris, minoris, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet,

quanticunq; ut Cic. [b] *Tanti* [a] *eris aliis*, [b] *quanti tibi* [a] *fueris? Non* [a] *vendo* [b] *pluris, quàm alii, fortasse etiam* [b] *minoris.* Ovid. *Vix Priamus* [b] *tanti, totâque Troja* [a] *fuit.*

Sin addantur substantiva, in ablativo efferuntur: ut, Aul. Gel. [b] *Tantâ mercede* [a] *docuit,* [b] *quantâ hactenus nemo.* [b] *Minore pretio* [a] *vendidi, quàm emi.*

Valeo. Valeo etiam interdum cum accusativo junctum reperitur: ut Varr. *Denarii dicti, quòd* [b] *denos æris* [a] *valebant: quinarii, quòd* [b] *quinos.*

Verba abundandi, &c. ✕ Verba abundandi, implendi, onerandi, & his diversa ablativo gaudent: ut,

Terent. [b] *Amore* [a] *abundas Antipho.*

Malo virum [b] *pecuniâ, quàm pecuniam* [b] *viro* [a] *indigentem.*

Salust. *Sylla omnes suos* [b] *divitiis* [a] *explevit.*

Terent. *Hoc te* [b] *crimine* [a] *expedi.*

Cic. *Homines nequissimi quibus te* [a] *onerant* [b] *mendaciis?*

Virg. *Ego hoc te* [b] *fasce* [a] *levabo.*

Salust. *Aliquem familiarem suo* [b] *sermone* [a] *participavit.*

Exceptio. ✕ Ex quibus quædam nonnunquam etiam in genitivum feruntur: ut Virgil.

Quàm dives nivei pecoris, quàm [b] *lactis* [a] *abundans?*

Terent. *Quasi tu hujus* [a] *indigeas* [b] *patris.*

Quid est, quod in hac causa [b] *defensionis* [a] *egeat?*

Virg. [a] *Implentur veteris* [b] *Bacchi pinguísque ferinæ.*

Idem. *Postquam dextra fuit* [b] *cædis* [a] *saturata.*

Terent. *Omnes mihi labores leves fuêre, præterquam* [b] *tui* [a] *carendum quòd erat.*

Paternum servum sui [a] *participavit* [b] *consilii.*

Fungor, &c. ✕ Fungor, fruor, utor, & similia, ablativo junguntur; ut, Cic. *Qui adipisci veram gloriam volunt, justitiæ* [a] *fungantur* [b] *officiis.* ✕ *Optimum est alienâ* [a] *frui* [b] *insaniâ. In re mala* [b] *animo si bono* [a] *utare, juvat.*

Virgil. *Aspice venturo* [a] *lætentur ut omnia* [b] *sæclo.*

Cæsar. *Qui suâ* [b] *victoriâ tam insolenter* [a] *gloriarentur.*

Hor. *Diruit, ædificat,* [a] *mutat quadrata* [b] *rotundis.* [a] *Vescor* [b] *carnibus.* Virg. *—haud equidem tali me* [a] *dignor* [b] *honore.*

Terent.

Terent. *Ut* [b] *malis* [a] *gaudeat alienis.*
Plaut. *Exemplorum* [b] *multitudine* [a] *supersedendum est.*
Macrob. *Regni eum* [b] *societate* [a] *numeravit.*
Plaut. [a] *Communicabo te semper* [b] *mensâ meâ.*

[a] Prosequor te [b] amore, [b] laude, [b] honore, &c. i. e. *amo, laudo, honoro,* [a] Afficio te [b] gaudio, [b] supplicio, [b] dolore, &c. id est, *exhilaro, punio, contristo.* Prosequor, Afficio.

X Mereor, cum adverbiis benè, malè, melius, pejùs, optimè, pessimè, ablativo adhæret cum præpositione De: ut, [b] *De me nunquam bene* [a] *meritus est.* Mereor.
Erasmus [b] *de lingua Latina optimè* [a] *meritus est.*
Catilina pessimè [b] *de republica* [a] *meruit.*

X Quædam accipiendi, distandi, & auferendi verba ablativum cum præpositione optant: ut, *Istuc* [b] *ex multis jampridem* [a] *audiveram.* X Luc. [b] *A trepido vix* [a] *abstinet ira magistro.* [a] *Nasci* [b] *à principibus fortuitum est.*
Procul [a] *abest* [b] *ab urbe Imperator.* Verba accipiendi, &c.

X Vertitur hic ablativus aliquando in dativum: ut, Horat. *Vivere si rectè nescis,* [a] *discede* [b] *peritis.* X
Ovid. *Est virtus placitis* [a] *abstinuisse* [b] *bonis.* Excepta.
Virg. *Heu fuge, nate Dea, teque his, ait,* [a] *eripe* [b] *flammis.*

X Verbis, quæ vim comparationis obtinent, adjicitur ablativus significans mensuram excessûs: ut, *Deforme existimabat, quos* [b] *dignitate* [a] *præstaret ab iis* [b] *virtutibus* [a] *superari.* X Verba comparationis.

X Quibuslibet verbis additur ablativus absolutè sumptus: ut, *Imperante* [b] *Augusto,* [a] *natus est Christus.* X Juven. *Credo pudicitiam, Saturno rege,* [a] *moratam in terris.* Ablat. Absolut.
Imperante [b] *Tiberio,* [a] *crucifixus.*
[b] *Saturno rege,* [a] *moratam in terris.*
Nil [a] *desperandum,* [b] *Christo duce, & auspice Christo.*
Jam Maria, [b] *audito Christum venisse,* [a] *cucurrit.*

X Verbis quibusdam additur auferendi casus per Synecdochen, & poëticè accusativus: ut, [a] *Ægrotat* [b] *animo magis quam corpore.* X [a] *Candet* [b] *dentes.* [a] *Rubet* [b] *capillos.* Synecdoche.

Quædam tamen efferuntur in gignendi casu: ut, *Absurdè facis, qui* [a] *angas te* [b] *animi.* Excepta.
Exanimatus [a] *pendet* [b] *animi.* [a] *Despiebam* [b] *mentis.*

Plaut. [a] *Discrucior* [b] *animi, quia ab domo abeundi est mihi.*

Diversi casus. ✗ Eidem verbo diversi casus diversæ rationis apponi possunt: ut,

1 *Dedit* 3 *mihi* 2 *vestē* 4 *pignori*, 6 *te præsente* 5 *propriâ manu.*

Passivorum construction. ✗ Passivis additur ablativus agentis, sed antecedente præpositione, & interdum dativus: ut,

Horat. [a] *Laudatur* [b] *ab his*, [a] *culpatur* [b] *ab illis.*

Cicero. *Honesta bonis* [b] *viris, non occulta* [a] *petuntur.*

✗ Quorum participia frequentiùs dativis gaudent: ut,

Virg. *Nulla tuarum* [a] *audita* [b] *mihi, nec visa sororum.*

Horat. *Oblitúsque meorum*, [a] *obliviscendus &* [b] *illis.*

✗ Cæteri casus manent in passivis, qui fuerunt activorum: ut, [a] *Accusaris à me* [b] *furti.* ✗ *Habeberis* [b] *ludibrio.* [a] *Dedoceberis à me istos* [b] *mores.* [a] *Privaberis* [b] *magistratu.*

Neutro-pass. construction. Vapulo, væneo, liceo, exulo, fio, neutro-passiva, passivam constructionem habent: ut, [b] *A præceptore* [a] *vapulabis: Malo* [b] *à cive* [a] *spoliari, quàm* [b] *ab hoste* [a] *vænire. Quid* [a] *fiet* [b] *ab illo? Virtus parvo pretio* [a] *licet* [b] *omnibus. Cur* [b] *à convitiis* [a] *exulat philosophia?*

Infinitivorum construction. ✗ Quibusdam tum verbis tum adjectivis, familiariter subjiciuntur verba infinita: ut,

Virgil.— [a] *Juvat usque* [b] *morari, Et conferre gradum.* ✗

Ovid. [b] *Dicere quæ* [a] *puduit*, [b] *scribere* [a] *jussit amor.*

Martial. [a] *Vis* [b] *fieri dives, Pontice? Nil cupias.*

Virg. ✗ *Et erat tum* [a] *dignus* ✗ *amari.* Horat. [a] *Audax omnia* [b] *perpeti, Gens humana ruit per vetitum nefas.*

Ecclipsis. ✗ Ponuntur interdum figurate, & absolutè verba infinita: ut, *Hæccine* [b] *fieri flagitia?* subauditur, [a] *decet*, [a] *oportet*, [a] *par est*, [a] *æquum est*, aut aliquid simile.

Virg. *Criminibus* [b] *terrere novis, hinc* [b] *spargere voces*
In vulgum ambiguas, & [b] *quærere conscius arma.*

Enallage. id est, *terrebat, spargebat, quærebat.*

¶ DE GERUNDIIS.

Gerundia. GErundia sive Gerundivæ voces, & supina, regunt casus suorum verborum: ut,

Cicer.

Cicer. *Efferor ſtudio* [a] *videndi* [b] *parentes.*
Ovid. [a] *Utendum eſt* [b] *ætate, cito pede præteriit ætas.*
Virg.— [a] *Scitatum* [b] *oracula Phœbi Mittimus.*

✕ Gerundia in *di* pendent à quibuſdam tum ſubſtantivis, tum adjectivis: ut Virgil. Dt.

Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi [a] *cauſa* [b] *videndi?* ✕
Idem: *Cecropias innatus apes* [a] *amor urget* [b] *habendi.*
Idem: *Æneas celſa in puppi jam* [a] *certus* [b] *eundi.*

Poeticè infinitivus modus loco Gerundii ponitur: Nom. ut Virg. [a] *ſtudium quibus arva* [b] *tueri.* [a] *Peritus* [b] *medicari.*

Interdum non invenuſtè adjicitur Gerundii vocibus etiam genitivus pluralis: ut, *Quum* [b] *illorum* [a] *videndi gratiâ me in forum contuliſſem.* Terent. *Date* [a] *creſcendi copiam* [b] *novarum? Conceſſa eſt* [a] *diripiendi* [b] *pomorum, atque opſoniorum licentia.*

✕ Gerundia in *do* pendent ab his præpoſitionibus, A, ab, Do. abs, de, è, ex, cum, in, pro: ut,

Cicero. *Ignavi* [a] *à* [b] *diſcendo citò deterrentur.* ✕
Amor & amicitia, utrumque [a] *ab* [b] *amando dictum eſt.*
Cicer. [a] *Ex* [b] *defendendo, quàm* [a] *ex* [b] *accuſando, uberior gloriâ comparatur. Conſultatur* [a] *de* [b] *tranſeundo in Galliam.*
Quint. *Rectè ſcribendi ratio* [a] *cum* [b] *loquendo conjuncta eſt.*
Plaut. [a] *Pro* [b] *vapulando ab hoſte mercedem petam.*

✕ Ponuntur & abſque præpoſitione: ut,

Virgil.—*alitur vitium, creſcitque* [b] *tegendo.* ✕
[b] *ſcribendo diſces ſcribere.*

✕ Gerundia in *dum* pendent ab his præpoſitionibus, Dum. Inter, ante, ad, ob, propter: ut, [a] *Inter* [b] *cœnandum bilares eſte.* ✕ Virg.— [a] *Ante* [b] *domandum Ingentes tollens animos.* Cic. *Locus* [a] *ad* [b] *agendum ampliſſimus.*
Idem. [a] *Ob* [b] *abſolvendum munus nè acceperis,*
Veni [a] *propter te* [b] *redimendum.*

✕ Cùm ſignificatur neceſſitas ponuntur citra præpoſitionem, addito verbo Eſt: ut,

Juven. [a] *Orandum eſt, ut ſit mens ſana in corpore ſano.* ✕
[a] *Vigilandum eſt ei qui cupit vincere.*

Gerundia in nomina vertuntur.

Vertuntur gerundii voces in nomina adjectiva, ut, Virg. *Tantus amor florum, & [b] generandi gloria [a] mellis. Ad [b] accusandos [a] homines duci præmio, proximum latrocinio est. Cur adeò delectaris [a] criminibus [b] inferendis?*

¶ De Supinis.

Prius Sup.

PRius supinum activè significat, & sequitur verbum, aut participium, significans motum ad locum: ut, Ovid. [b] *Spectatum [a] veniunt, veniunt spectentur ut ipsæ. Milites sunt [a] missi [b] speculatum arcem.*

Nota.

Illa verò, *Do venum, do filiam nuptum*, latentem habent motum.

Exceptio.

At hoc supinum in neutro-passivis, & cum infinito *iri*, passivè significat: ut Plaut.

[b] *Coctum ego non [b] vapulatum, dudum, [a] conductus sum.*

Ter. *Postquam [a] audierat non [b] datum iri uxorem filio.*

Poeticè dicunt: [a] *Eo [b] visere.* [a] *Vado [b] videre.*

Nota.

Ponitur & absolutè cum verbo Est: ut,

Terent. [b] *Actum est, ilicet, periisti.*

Ovid.—[b] *Itum est in viscera terræ.* [b] *Cessatum est satis.*

Posterius supinum.

Posterius supinum passivè significat, & sequitur nomina adjectiva: ut, *Sum extra noxam, sed non est [a] facile [b] purgatu. Quod [b] factu [a] fœdum est, idem est & [b] dictu [a] turpe. Qui pecuniâ non movetur, hunc [a] dignum [b] spectatu arbitramur.*

In istis verò, [a] *Surgit [b] cubitu,* [a] *Redit [b] venatu:* cubitu & venatu nomina potiùs censenda videntur, quàm supina.

¶ De Tempore & Loco.

TEMPUS.

Raro temporis.

QUæ significant partem temporis, in ablativo frequentiùs usurpantur, in accusativo rarò: ut, *Nemo mortalium omnibus [b] horis [a] sapit. [b] Nocte [a] latent mendæ.* [b] *Id tempus [a] creatus est Consul.*

Quanquam hîc eclipsis videtur esse præpositionis *per* vel *sub.*

Duratio temporis.

Quæ autem durationem temporis & continuationem

tionem denotant, in accuſativo, interdum & in ablativo efferuntur: ut Virgil.

Hîc jam ter centum totos [a] *regnabitur* [b] *annos.*

Idem. [b] *Nocles atque dies* [a] *patet atri janua Ditis.*

Idem. *Hîc tamen hâc mecum poteris* [a] *requieſcere* [b] *nocte.*

Suet. [a] *Imperavit* [b] *triennio, & decem menſibus, octoque diebus.*

Dicimus etiam [a] *In paucis* [b] *diebus.* [a] *De* [b] *die.* [a] *De* [b] *nocte. Promitto* [a] *in* [b] *diem. Commodo* [a] *in* [b] *menſem.* [b] *Annos* [a] *ad quinquaginta natus.* [a] *Per tres* [b] *annos ſtudui. Puer* [b] *id ætatis. Non* [a] *plus* [b] *triduum*, aut [b] *triduc.* [b] *Tertio*, vel [a] *ad* [b] *tertium calendas, vel calendarum.*

Spatium Loci.

Spatium loci in accuſativo effertur, interdum & in ablativo: ut Virg. Spatium loci.

Dic quibus in terris (& eris mihi magnus Apollo)
Tres [a] *pateat cœli ſpatium, non ampliùs,* [b] *ulnas.*

Jam mille [b] *paſſus* [a] *proceſſeram.* [a] *Abeſt bidui*; ſubintelligitur [b] *ſpatium* vel [b] *ſpatio*; [b] *itinere*, vel [b] *iter.* [a] *Abeſt ab urbe quingentis* [b] *millibus paſſuum.*

Appellativa Locorum.

Nomina appellativa, & nomina majorum locorum adduntur ferè cum præpoſitione verbis ſignificantibus motum aut actionem *in loco, ad locum, à loco*, aut *per locum*: ut, [b] *In foro* [a] *verſatur.* [a] *Meruit ſub rege* [b] *in Gallia* Virgil.—[b] *ad templum non æquæ Palladis ibant* [a] *Iliades.* Saluſt. [a] *Legantur* [b] *in Hiſpaniam majores natu nobiles.* [b] *E Sicilia* [a] *diſcedens, Rhodii veni, per mare* [a] *ibi* [b] *ad Indos.* Appellativa & regionum nomina.

Omne verbum admittit genitivum proprii nominis loci, in quo fit actio; modò primæ vel ſecundæ declinationis, & ſingularis numeri ſit: ut, Urbium & oppidorum nomina.

Juven. *Quid.* [b] *Romæ* [a] *facium? mentiri neſcio.*

Terent. *Samia mihi mater fuit, ea* [a] *habitabat* [b] *Rhodi.*

Hi genitivi, Humi, domi, militiæ, belli, proprium ſequun- Humi, dom, &c.

ſequuntur formam: ut, Ter. [b] *Domi* [b] *bellique ſimul* [a] *vixi-mus*. Cic. *Parvi ſunt foris arma, niſi* [a] *eſt conſilium* [b] *domi.*

Domi. † Domi, non alios ſecum patitur genitivos, quàm Meæ, tuæ, ſuæ, noſtræ, veſtræ, alienæ: ut, *Veſcor* [a] *domi* [b] *meæ, non* [b] *alienæ.* †

Verùm ſi proprium loci nomen pluralis duntaxat numeri aut tertiæ declinationis fuerit, in dativo, aut ablativo ponitur: ut, *Colchus an Aſſyrius,* [b] *Thebis* [a] *nutritus, an* [b] *Argis?* Suet. *Lentulum Getulicus* [b] *Tyburi* [a] *genitum ſcribit.* Livius. [a] *Neglectum* [b] *Anxuri præſidium.* Cicero. *Cum una ſola legione* [a] *fuit* [b] *Carthagini.* Horat. [b] *Romæ Tybur* [a] *amo ventoſus,* [b] *Tybure Romam.* Cic. *Quum tu* [b] *Narbone menſas hoſpitum* [a] *convomeres.* Idem. *Commendo tibi domum ejus, quæ* [a] *eſt* [b] *Sicyone.*

Nota. Sic utimur Ruri vel Rure, in ablativo: ut, [b] *Ruri fere ſe* [a] *continet.* Perſ.— [b] *Rure paterno* [a] *Eſt tibi ſat modicum.*

Ad Locum.

Ad locum. Verbis ſignificantibus motum ad locum apponitur proprium loci, in accuſativo: ut, [a] *Conceſſi* [b] *Cantabrigiam ad capiendum ingenii cultum.*

[a] *Eo* [b] *Londinum ad merces emendas.*

Ad hunc modum utimur rus & domus: ut, *Ego* [b] *rus* [a] *ibo.* Virg. [a] *Ite* [b] *domum ſatiræ, venit Heſperus, ite capellæ.*

A Loco, per Locum.

A loco, per locum. Verbis ſignificantibus motum à loco, aut per locum, adjicitur proprium loci in ablativo: ut, *Niſi antè* [b] *Româ* [a] *profectus eſſes, nunc eam relinqueres.* [b] *Eboraco* (ſive [b] *per Eboracum*) [a] *ſum profecturus iter.*

Ad eundem modum uſurpantur domus & rus: ut, *Nuper* [a] *exiit* [b] *domo.* Ter. *Timeo ne pater* [b] *rure* [a] *redierit.*

¶ Impersonalium Conſtructio.

GENITIVUS.

HÆc tria impersonalia, Intereſt, refert, & eſt, quibuſlibet genitivis annectuntur, præter hos

a b-

ablativos fœmininos, Meâ, tuâ, suâ, nostrâ, vestrâ & cujâ: ut, a *Interest* b *magistratûs tueri bonos, animadvertere in malos.* a *Refert multùm Christianæ* b *reipub. Episcopos doctos & pios esse.* b *Prudentis* a *est multa dissimulare.* b *Tuâ* a *refert teipsum nosse.* Cic. *Eâ cædes crimini potissimùm datur ei,* b *cujâ* a *interfuit, non ei, cujâ nihil interfuit.*

Adjiciuntur & illi genitivi, Tanti, quanti, magni, parvi, quanticunque, tantidem: ut, b *Magni* a *refert quibuscum vixeris,* b *Tanti* a *refert honesta agere. Vestrâ* b *parvi* a *interest.* Et, a *Interest ad laudem meam.*

DATIVUS.

In dativum feruntur hæc impersonalia, Accidit, cæptum est, contingit, constat, confert, competit, conducit, convenit, placet, displicet, dolet, expedit, evenit, liquet, libet, licet, nocet, obest, prodest, præstat, patet, stat, restat, benefit, malefit, factitat, superest, sufficit, vacat pro otium est: ut, a *Convenit* b *mihi tecum.* Salust. *Emovi per virtutem* b *mihi* a *præstat, quàm per dedecus vivere.* Ovid. *Non* a *vacat exiguis rebus adesse* b *Fovi.* Ter. a *Dolet dictum imprudenti* b *adolescenti & liberè. Noverca* a *malefit* b *privignis. A Deo* b *nobis* a *benefit.* Virg. a *Stat* b *mihi casus renovare omnes,* id est, *statutum est.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Hæc impersonalia accusandi casum exigunt, Juvat, decet, cum compositis, delectat, oportet: ut, b *Me* a *juvat ire per altum.* b *Uxorem ædes curare* a *decet.* a *Dedecet* b *viros muliebriter vivere.* Cato. b *Patrem familias vendacem, non emacem esse* a *oportet.*

His verò, Attinet, pertinet, spectat, propriè ad significationem præpositio Ad: ut, *Mène ista dicere, quod* b *ad rem* a *attinet?* a *Spectat* b *ad omnes bene vivere.* Quint. a *Pertinet* b *in utramque partem.*

His impersonalibus subjicitur accusativus cum genitivo: pœnitet, tædet, miseret, misericit, pudet, piget: ut, Cic.

Cic. *Si ad centesimum vixisset annum,* bb *senescenti,* b *eum* *suæ non* a *pœniteret.* *Tædet* b *animam meam* bb *vitæ meæ.* bb *Aliorum* b *te* a *miseret;* bb *tui nec* a *miseret, nec pudet.* bb *Fratris* b *me quidem* a *piget, pudetque.*

Impersonalia fiunt personalia.

Nonnulla impersonalia remigrant aliquando in personalia: ut Virgil.

Non omnes a *arbusta* b *juvant, humilesque myricæ.*

Ovid. *Namque* b *decent animos mollia* a *regna tuos.*

Senec. *Agricolam* a *arbor ad frugem producta* b *delectat.*

a *Nemo miserorum* b *commiserescit.*

Te non b *pudet* a *istud? Non te* a *hæc* b *pudent?*

Cœpit, &c.

Cœpit, incipit, definit, debet, solet, & potest, impersonalibus juncta, impersonalium formam induunt: ut, Quint. *Ubi primum* a *cœperat non* b *convenire, quæstio oriebatur.* Idem. b *Tædere* a *solet avaros impendii.* a *Definit illum studii* b *tædere. Sacerdotem insciliæ* b *pudere* a *debet.* Quin. b *Perveniri ad summum, nisi ex principiis, non* a *potest.*

Verbum impersonale passivæ vocis, similem cum personalibus passivis casum obtinet: ut, Cæsar. b *Ab hostibus constanter* a *pugnatur.*

Qui quidem casus interdum non exprimitur: ut, Virgil. *—strati* a *discumbitur* b *ostro.*

Verbum impersonale passivæ vocis, pro singulis personis utriusque numeri indifferenter accipi potest: ut, ab Statur: id est, *sto, stas, stat; stamus, statis, stant:* videlicet ex vi adjuncti obliqui: ut, a *Statur* a *à me,* id est, *sto,* a *Statur* b *ultra,* id est, *stant.*

PARTICIPII CONSTRUCTIO.

PArticipia regunt casus verborum à quibus derivantur: ut Virgil. *—Duplices tendens ad sydera* b *palmas, Talia voce refert.*

Idem; *Ubera* b *lacte domum referent* a *distenta capellæ.*

a *Diligendus* b *ab omnibus.*

Quamvis in his usitatior est dativus: ut,

Terent. *Restat Chremes, qui* b *mihi* a *exorandus est.*

GENI-

GENITIVUS.

Participiorum voces, cùm fiunt nomina, genitivum postulant: ut Salust. [b] *Alieni* [a] *appetens*, [b] *sui* [a] *profusus*. [a] *Cupientissimus* [b] *tui*. [a] *Inexpertus* [b] *belli*. [a] *Indoctus* [b] *vitæ*. Genitivus.

ACCUSATIVUS.

Exosus, perosus, pertæsus, activè significant, & in accusativum feruntur: ut, *Immundam* [b] *segnitiem* [a] *perosa*: *Astronomus* [a] *perosus ad unum* [b] *mulieres*. Sueton. [a] *Pertæsus* [b] *ignaviam suam*. Accusativus.

Exosus & perosus etiam cum dandi casu leguntur, videlicet passivè significantia: ut, *Germani* [b] *Romanis* [a] *perosi sunt*. [a] *Exosus* [b] *Deo & sanctis*. Dativus.

ABLATIVUS.

Natus, prognatus, satus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus, in ablativum feruntur: ut Ter. *Bona bonis* [a] *prognata parentibus*. Virgil.—[a] *sate* [b] *sanguine divûm*. Idem.—*Quo* [b] *sanguine* [a] *cretus?* Ovid. *Venus* [a] *orta* [b] *mari mare præstat eunti*. [b] *Terrâ* [a] *editus*. Ablativus.

ADVERBII CONSTRUCTIO.

NOMINATIVUS.

EN & ecce, demonstrandi adverbia, nominativo frequentiùs junguntur, accusativo rariùs: ut, Virgil. [a] *En* [b] *Priamus, sunt hic etiam sua præmia laudi*. Cic. [a] *Ecce tibi* [b] *status noster*. Virg. [a] *En quatuor* [b] *aras*; [a] *Ecce duo tibi Daphni, duóque* [b] *altaria Phœbo*.

En & ecce exprobrantis, soli accusativo nectuntur: ut, [a] *En* [b] *animum & mentem*. Juven. [a] *En* [b] *habitum*. Terent. [a] *Ecce autem* [b] *alterum*.

GENITIVUS.

Quædam adverbia loci, temporis, & quantitatis, genitivum post se recipiunt.

Loci:

Loci. Loci: ut ubi, ubinam, nusquam, eò, longè, quò, ubivis, huccine: ut, [a] *Ubi* [b] *gentium sis? Quo* [b] *terrarum abiit?* [a] *Nusquam* [b] *loci invenitur.* [a] *Eò* [b] *impudentiæ ventum est.* Ter. *Ab* [a] *minùme* [b] *gentium, non faciam.* Hic genitivus [a] *gentium* festivitatis causâ additur.

Genit. festivitatis.

Temporis. Temporis: ut, Nunc, tunc, tum, interea, pridie, postridie: ut, *Nihil* [a] *tunc* [b] *temporis amplius quam fieri poterat. Pridie ejus* [b] *diei pugnam inierunt.* [a] *Pridie* [b] *calendarum*, seu [b] *calendas.*

Quantitatis. Quantitatis: ut, Parum, satis, abundè, &c. ut, [a] *Satis* [b] *eloquentiæ*, [b] *sapientiæ* [a] *parùm. Abundè* [b] *fabularum audivimus.*

Instar. Instar, æquiparationem, mensuram, aut similitudinem significat: ut, Virg. [a] *Instar* [b] *montis equum divinâ Palladis arte ædificant: Mittitur Philippus solus, in quo* [a] *instar omnium* [b] *auxiliorum erat.*

Ovid. *Sed scelus hoc* [b] *meriti pondus &* [a] *instar habet.*

Nota. Hic apponitur interdum præpositio Ad: ut, *Vallis* [a] *ad instar* [b] *castrorum clauditur.*

Populus Romanus è parva origine [a] *ad tantæ* [b] *magnitudinis* [a] *instar emicuit.*

DATIVUS.

Quædam dativum admittunt nominum unde deducta sunt: ut, *Venit* [a] *obviam* [b] *illi.* Nam *obvius illi* dicitur. *Canit* [a] *similiter* [b] *huic.* Et, [b] *Sibi* [a] *inutiliter vivit.* [a] *Propinquius* [b] *tibi sedet, quàm mihi.*

Dat. adverbial. Sunt & hi dativi adverbiales: Tempori, luci, vesperi: ut, [b] *Tempori* [a] *venit, quod omnium rerum est primum.* [b] *Luci* [a] *occidit hominem. Vidi ad vos* [a] *afferri* [b] *vesperi.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Sunt quæ accusandi casum admittunt præpositionis unde sunt profecta: ut,

Castra [a] *propiùs* [b] *urbem moventur.*

Salust. [a] *Proximè* [b] *Hispaniam sunt Mauri.*

Cedò. Cedò, flagitantis exhiberi, accusativum regit: ut, Terent. [a] *Cedò quemvis* [b] *arbitrum.*

ABLA-

ABLATIVUS.

Adverbia diversitatis, Aliter, secùs; & illa duo, Antè, pòst, cum ablativo non rarò inveniuntur: ut, [a] *Multo* [b] *aliter.* [a] *Paulo* [b] *secus.* [a] *Multo* [b] *antè. Longè secus.* Virg.—*longo* [a] *pòst* [b] *tempore venit.* [a] *Paulo* [b] *pòst.* Nisi & ipsa adverbia potiùs censenda sunt. Adverb. diversitatis.

Adverbia comparativi & superlativi gradus, admittunt casus comparativis & superlativis assuetos subservire, sicut ante præceptum est: ut, Adverb. Compar. & Superlat. grad.

Accessit [a] *propiùs* [b] *illo.* [a] *Optimè* [b] *omnium dixit.*

Cic. Legimus. [a] *Propiùs* [b] *ad deos, &* [a] *Propiùs* [b] *à terris.*

Plùs nominativo, genitivo, accusativo, & ablativo junctum reperitur: ut Liv. *Paulò* [a] *plùs trecenta* [b] *vehicula sunt amissa.* Plùs.

Idem. [b] *Hominum eo die cæsa* [a] *plùs duo millia.*

[a] *Plùs quàm quinquaginta* [b] *hominum ceciderunt:*

Abierat acies paulò [a] *plus quingentos* [b] *passus.*

Terent. *Dies triginta,* [a] *aut* [a] *plus* [b] *eo, in nave fui.*

Quibus verborum modis, quæ congruant Adverbia.

Ubi, postquam, & cùm, temporis adverbia, interdum indicativis, interdum verò subjunctivis verbis apponuntur: ut Virgil. *Hæc* [a] *ubi dicta* [b] *dedit.* Ubi, postquam, cùm.

Terent. [a] *Ubi nos* [b] *laverimus, si voles, lavato.*

Virgil. [a] *Cùm faciam vitula pro frugibus, ipse venito.*

Idem. [a] *Cùm* [b] *canerem reges &* [a] *prælia, Cynthius aurem Vellit.* Hìc prius adverbium, posterius conjunctio esse videtur. Nota.

Donec pro quamdiu, indicativo gaudet: ut Ovid. Donec.

[a] *Donec* [b] *eram sospes.*

Idem. [a] *Donec* [b] *eris felix, multos numerabis amicos.*

Pro Quousque, nunc indicativum nunc subjunctivum exigit: ut Virg.

Cogere [a] *donec oves stabulis, numerumque referre* [b] *Jussit.*

Colum. [a] *Donec ea aqua quam adjeceris decocta* [b] *sit.*

Dum

Dum. Dum, de re præſenti non perfectâ, aut pro Quamdiu, ſatendi modum poſcit: ut,
Terent. [a] *Dum* [b] *apparatur virgo in conclavi,*
Idem. *Ego te meum dici tantiſper volo,* [a] *dum quod te dignum eſt* [b] *facis.*

Dum pro dummodo, aliàs potentiali, aliàs ſubjunctivo nectitur: ut, [a] *Dum* [b] *proſim tibi.*
[a] *Dum ne ab hoc me falli* [b] *comperiam.*

Dum pro donec ſubjunctivo tantum: ut,
Virgil. *Tertia* [a] *dum Latio regnantem* [b] *viderit æſtas.*

Quoad. Quoad pro quamdiu, vel indicativis vel ſubjunctivis; pro donec, ſubjunctivis ſolis adhibetur: ut, [a] *Quoad* [b] *expectas contubernalem?* Cic. [a] *Quoad* [b] *poſſem & liceret, ab ejus latere nunquam diſcederem.*
Omnia integra ſervabo, [a] *quoad exercitus huc* [b] *mittatur.*

Simulac. Simulac, ſimulatque, indicativo & ſubjunctivo adhærent: ut, [a] *Simulac belli patiens* [b] *erat.*
Virgil.— [a] *Simulatque* [b] *adoleverit ætas.*

Quemadmodum, &c. Quemadmodum, ut, utcunque, ſicut, utrumque modum admittunt: ut Eraſ. [a] *Ut* [b] *ſalutabis, ita & reſalutaberis.* Horat. [a] *Ut ſementem* [b] *feceris, ità & metes.*

Ut pro poſtquam indicativo jungitur, ut, [a] *Ut* [b] *ventum eſt in urbem.*

Quaſi, &c. Quaſi, ceu, tanquam, perinde-acſi, haud-ſecus-acſi, quum proprium habent verbum, ſubjunctivo apponuntur: ut, [a] *Tanquam* [b] *feceris ipſe aliquid.*
Terent. [a] *Quaſi non* [b] *norimus nos inter nos.*

Aliàs copulant conſimiles caſus: ut, *Novi* [b] *hominem* [a] *tanquam* [b] *te. Arridet* [b] *mihi,* [a] *quaſi* [b] *amico.*

Ne. Ne prohibendi, vel imperativis, vel ſubjunctivis præponitur: ut Virgil. [a] *Ne* [b] *ſævi magna ſacerdos.*
Terent. *Hic nebulo magnus eſt,* [a] *ne* [b] *metuas.*

Ne pro non, cæteris modis inſervit.

Adver. Præpoſitionum formam induunt. Adverbia, accedente caſu, tranſeunt in præpoſitiones: ut, Juven. *Cantabit vacuus* [a] *coram* [b] *latrone viator.*

DE

DE CONJUNCTIONUM *Conſtructione.*

CONjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ, cum his quatuor, quàm, niſi, præterquam, an, ſimiles omnino caſus nectunt: ut, *Socrates docuit* [b] *Xenophontem &* [b] *Platonem. Utinam* [b] *calidus eſſes aut* [b] *frigidus.* [b] *Albus an* [b] *ater homo ſit, neſcio. Eſt* [b] *minor natu quàm* [b] *tu.* [b] *Nemini placet niſi* (vel *præterquam*) [b] *ſibi.* Conjunctiones copulant ſimiles caſus.

Excepto ſi caſualis dictionis ratio aliqua privata repugnet, vel aliud poſcat: ut, Exceptio.

[a] *Emi librum* [b] *centuſſi &* [b] *pluris.* [a] *vixi* [b] *Romæ &* [b] *Venetiis.*

Hor. *in Metii* [a] *deſcendat judicis* [b] *aures, Et* [b] *patris & noſtras.*

Conjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ, aliquoties ſimiles modos & tempora conglutinant: ut, *Recto* [b] *ſtat corpore,* [b] *deſpicitque terras.*

Aliquoties autem ſimiles modos, ſed diverſa tempora: ut Ter. *Niſi me* [b] *lactaſſes amantem, & vani ſpe* [b] *produceres. Tibi gratias* [b] *egi, & te aliquando collaudare* [b] *poſſum.*

Etſi, tametſi, etiamſi, quanquam, in principio orationis indicativos modos, in medio ſubjunctivos ſæpius poſtulant. Quamvis & licèt, ſubjunctivos frequentiùs: ut, [a] *Etſi nihil novi* [b] *afferebatur.* [a] *Quanquam animus meminiſſe* [b] *horret.* Etſi, tametſi, &c.

Virgil. [a] *Quamvis Elyſios* [b] *miretur Græcia campos.*

Ovid. *Ipſe* [a] *licèt* [b] *venias Muſis comitatus, Homere,*
Nil tamen attuleris, ibis, Homere, foras.

Ni, niſi, ſi, ſiquidem, quòd, quia, quàm, poſtquam, poſtea-quam, ubi pro poſtquam, nunquam, priuſquam & indicativis & ſubjunctivis adhærent: ut, [a] *Quod* [b] *redieris incolumis, gaudeo. Caſtigo te, non* [a] *quòd odio* [b] *habeam, ſed* [a] *quòd* [b] *amem. Aliud honeſtum judicas,* [a] *quàm Philoſophi* [b] *ſtatuunt.* Plin. *Gravius accuſas,* [a] *quàm* [b] *patitur tua conſuetudo.* Ni, niſi, &c.

Si, utrique modo jungitur: at Si pro Quamvis, ſubjunctivo tantum: ut, Ter. *Redeam?* [a] *non ſi me* [b] *obſecret.*

Siquis, tantum indicativo: ut, [a] *Siquis* [b] *adeſt.*

Quando, &c. Quando, quandoquidem, quoniam, indicativo junguntur: ut,

Virg. *Dicite* ([a] *quandoquidem in molli* [b] *conſedimus herba*)
[a] *Quoniam mihi non* [b] *credis, ipſe facito periculum.*

Quippe. Quippe, cùm proprium habet verbum, gaudet indicativo: ut, *Danda eſt huic venia,* [a] *quippe* [b] *ægrotat.* Si addideris Qui, utrumque admittit modum: ut, *Non eſt huic danda venia,* [a] *quippe qui jam bis* [b] *pejeravit* ſive [b] *pejeraverit.*

Qui. Qui, cùm habet vim cauſalem, ſubjunctivum poſtulat: ut, *Stultus es* [a] *qui huic* [b] *credas.*

Cùm. Cùm pro quamvis, pro quandoquidem vel quoniam, ſubjunctivis ſemper adhæret: ut,

Cicero. *Nos* [a] *cùm præcipi nihil poſſe* [b] *dicamus, tamen aliis de rebus diſſerere ſolemus.*

Virg. [a] *Cùm* [b] *ſis officiis Gradive virilibus aptus.*

Cùm & Tum. Cùm & Tum, item tum geminatum, ſimiles modos copulant. Eſt autem in Cùm quiddam minus, atque ideo in priore clauſulæ parte ſtatuitur: in Tum quiddam majus, ac proinde in poſteriore clauſulæ parte collocatur: ut, [b] *Amplectitur* [a] *cum eruditos omnes,* [a] *tum imprimis Marcellum.* [b] *Odit* [a] *tum literas,* [a] *tum virtutem.*

Nè, an, num. Ne, an, num, interrogandi particulæ, indicativum amant: ut Virg. [b] *Superát* [a] *ne & veſcitur aurâ Æthereâ?*

At cùm accipiuntur dubitativè aut indefinitè, ſubjunctivum poſtulant: ut, *Viſe* [a] *num* [b] *redierit.*
Nihil refert [b] *feceris* [a] *ne,* [a] *an* [b] *perſuaſeris.*

Ut. Ut, cauſalis ſeu perfectiva conjunctio, & ut pro ne non, poſt verba temporis, nunc potentiali, nunc ſubjunctivo jungitur: ut Terentius,

Filium perduxêre illuc ſecum, [a] *ut* [b] *eſſet meum.*
Idem. *Te oro Dave,* [a] *ut* [b] *relleat jam in viam.*
Idem. *Metuo* [a] *ut* [b] *ſubſtet hoſpes,* id eſt, *ne non ſubſtet.*

Ut, concedentis, ſeu poſitum pro quanquam, & ut pro utpote, ſubjunctivo ſervit: ut,

Ut

[a] *Ut omnia* [b] *contingant quæ volo, levari non possum.*
Non est tibi fidendum, [a] *ut qui toties* [b] *fefelleris.* [a] *Ut qui solus relictus* [b] *fueris.*

Ut pro Postquam, pro Quemadmodum, vel Sicut, & interrogativum, indicativis nectitur: ut Cicer.
[a] *Ut ab urbe* [b] *discessi, nullum intermisi diem, quin scriberem.*
Terent. *Tu tamen has nuptias perge facere,* [a] *ut* [b] *facis.*
Idem. *Credo* [a] *ut* [b] *est dementia.*
Virg. [a] *Ut* [b] *valet?* [a] *Ut* [b] *meminit nostri?*

Quanquam de hoc in adverbii quoque constructione paulo suprà est dictum.

PRÆPOSITIONUM *Constructio.*

PRæpositio subaudita, interdum facit, ut addatur ablativus: ut, *Habeo te* [ab] *loco parentis*, id est, [a] *in* [b] *loco.* ✕ *Apparuit illi humanâ* [ab] *specie*, id est, [a] *sub humanâ* [b] *specie. Discessi* [ab] *magistratu*, id est, [a] *à* [b] *magistratu.*

✕ Præpositio in compositione eundem nonnunquam casum regit quem & extrà compositionem regebat: ut,
Virg. *Nec posse* [b] *Italiâ Teucrorum* [a] *avertere regem.* ✕
[a] *Prætereo* [b] *te insalutatum.*
Idem.— [a] *emoti procumbunt* [b] *cardine postes.*
Idem. [a] *Detrudunt naves* [b] *scopulo.*

✕ Verba composita cum A, ab, ad, con, de, è, ex, in, nonnunquam repetunt easdem præpositiones cum suo casu extra compositionem, idque eleganter: ut, [a] *Abstinuerunt* [b] *à viris.* Terent. *Amicos* [a] *advocabo* [b] *ad hanc rem.* [b] *Cùm legibus* [a] *conferemus.* Verba composita cum A, ab, &c.
Cic. [a] *Detrahere* [b] *de tua fama nunquam cogitavi. Cùm* [b] *ex insidiis* [a] *evaseris.* Terent. *Postquam* [a] *excessit* [b] *ex ephebis.* [b] *In Rempublicam cogitatione curâque* [a] *incumbe.*

† In, pro Erga, contrà, & ad, accusativum habet: ut, In cum Accusativo.
Virg. *Accipit* [a] *in* [b] *Teucros animum mentémque benignam.*
Idem. *Quid meus Æneas* [a] *in* [b] *te committere tantum,*
Quid Troes potuere?

Idem. *Quò te Mœri pedes? an quò via ducit,* [a] *in* [b] *urbem?*

Idem cum accusativo jungitur, quoties divisio, mutatio, aut incrementum rei cum tempore significatur: ut, Virg. *Estque locus* [b] *parteis ubi se via findit* [a] *in ambas.* Ovid. *Versa est* [a] *in* [b] *cineres sospite Troja viro.*

——amor mihi crescit [a] *in* [b] *horas.*

In cum ablativo. In, cum significatur actus in loco, ablativum postulat: ut Ovid. *Scilicet ut fulvum spectatur* [a] *in* [b] *ignibus aurum.*

Sub cum accusativo. Sub pro Ad, per & ante, accusativo innititur: ut, [a] *Sub* [b] *umbram properemus.* Liv. *Legati ferè* [a] *sub id* [b] *tempus ad res repetendas missi*; id est, [a] *per id* [b] *tempus.* Virg.— [a] *sub* [b] *noctem cura recursat*, id est, *Paulò* [a] *ante* [b] *noctem*, vel *instante nocte.*

Sub cum ablativo. Aliàs ablativum admittit: ut, *Quicquid* [a] *sub* [b] *terrâ est, in apricum proferet ætas.* Virg.— [a] *sub* [b] *nocte silenti*; id est, [a] *in* [b] *nocte silenti.*

Super cum accusativo. Super pro Ultra, accusativo jungitur: ut Virg. [a] *Super* [b] *Garamantas & Indos Proferet imperium.*

Super cum ablativo. Super pro De & in ablativo: ut Tacit. *Multus* [a] *super eâ* [b] *re variúsque rumor.* Virg. [b] *Fronde* [a] *super viridi.*

Subter. Subter uno significatu utrique casui apud authores jungitur: ut Liv. *Pugnatum est super* [a] *subtérque* [b] *terras.* Virg.—*Omnes Ferre libet* [a] *subter* [b] *densâ testudine casus.*

Tenus. Tenus gaudet ablativo & singulari & plurali: ut, [b] *Pube* [a] *tenus.* [b] *Pectoribus* [a] *tenus.* At genitivo tantum plurali: ut, [b] *Crurum* [a] *tenus.*

Præpositiones migrant in adverbia. Præpositiones cum casum amittunt, migrant in adverbia: ut Virg.—*longo* [a] *post tempore venit.*

Idem. [a] *Ponè subit conjux, ferimur per opaca locorum.*

Idem.— [a] *coràm quem quæritis adsum Troïus Æneas.*

INTERJECTIONUM
Constructio.

Interjectiones non rarò absolutè, & sine casu ponuntur: ut Virgilius.

Spem gregis ([a] *ah!) silice in nuda connixa reliquit.*

Terent. *Quæ (* [a] *malum!) dementia?*

exclamantis, nominativo, accusativo, & vocativo jungitur: ut, [a] *O festus* [b] *dies hominis!*
Virg. [a] *O fortunatos nimiùm, bona si sua nôrint,* [b] *Agricolas!*
Idem. [a] *O formose* [b] *puer, nimiùm nè crede colori.*

Heu & Prô, nunc nominativo, nunc accusativo adhærent: ut, [a] *Heu* [b] *Pietas!* Virg. [a] *Heu prisca* [b] *fides!*
Idem. [a] *Heu* [b] *stirpem invisam.*
Terent. [a] *Prô* [b] *Jupiter! tu homo adiges me ad insaniam.*
Idem. [a] *Prô deûm atque hominum* [b] *fidem!*
[a] *Proh sancte* [b] *Jupiter!* apud Plaut.

Hei & væ, dativo apponuntur: ut,
Ovid. [a] *Hei* [b] *mihi quòd nullis amor est medicabilis herbis.*
Terent. [a] *Væ misero* [b] *mihi quantâ de spe decidi!*

DE FIGURIS.

FIgura est novatâ arte aliqua dicendi forma. Figura quid sit.
Cujus duo tantùm genera, Dictionis scilicet & constructionis, hoc loco trademus.

FIGURÆ DICTIONIS.

Figuræ dictionis sunt sex. { Prothesis, Epenthesis, Paragoge, / Aphæresis, Syncope, Apocope.

Prothesis, est appositio literæ vel syllabæ ad principium dictionis: ut, *Gnatus* pro *natus. Tetuli* pro *tuli.* Prothesis.

Aphæresis, est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ à principio dictionis: ut, *Ruit* pro *eruit. Temnere* pro *contemnere.* Aphæresis.

Epenthesis, est interpositio literæ vel syllabæ in medio dictionis: ut, *Relliquias, relligio,* additâ *l*; *Induperatorem* pro *Imperatorem.* Epenthesis.

Syncope, est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ è medio dictionis: ut, *Abiit, petiit, dixti, repôstum,* &c. Syncope.

Paragoge, est appositio literæ vel syllabæ ad finem dictionis: ut, *Dicier* pro *dici.* Paragoge.

Apocope, est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ à fine dictionis: ut, *Peculi* pro *peculii. Dixtin'* pro *dixtine. Ingeni* pro *ingenii.* Apocope.

FIGURÆ CONSTRUCTIONIS.

Figuræ conſtructionis ſunt octo. Appoſitio, Evocatio, Syllepſis, Prolepſis, Zeugma, Syntheſis, Antiptôſis, Synecdoche.

APPOSITIO.

Appoſitio quid ſit.

APpoſitio, eſt duorum ſubſtantivorum ejuſdem caſûs, quorum altero declaratur alterum, continuata ſive immediata conjunctio: ut, [a] *Flumen* [b] *Rhenus.* Poteſt autem Appoſitio plurium ſubſtantivorum eſſe: ut, [a] *Marcus* [b] *Tullius* [bb] *Cicero.*

Interdum apud authores in diverſis caſibus ponuntur ſubſtantiva, perinde quaſi ad diverſa pertinerent: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Patavii:* apud Virgilium. [a] *Urbs* [b] *Antiochiæ:* apud Ciceronem.

In Appoſitione, ſubſtantiva non ſemper ejuſdem generis aut numeri inveniuntur. Nam quoties alterum ſubſtantivorum caret numero ſingulari, aut eſt nomen collectivum, diverſorum numerorum eſſe poſſunt: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Athenæ.*

Ovid. *In me* [b] *turba ruunt luxurioſa* [a] *proci.*

Virg. *Ignavum* [b] *fucos* [a] *pecus à præſepibus arcent.*

Triplici nomine fit Appoſitio.

Reſtringendæ generalitatis gratiâ: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Româ.* [a] *Animal* [b] *equus.*

Tollendæ æquivocationis cauſâ: ut, [a] *Taurus* [b] *mons Aſiæ.* [a] *Lupus* [b] *piſcis.*

Et ad proprietatem attribuendam: ut, [a] *Eraſmus* [b] *vir exactiſſimo judicio.* [a] *Nereus* [b] *adoleſcens inſigni formâ.* [a] *Timotheus* [b] *homo incredibili fortunâ.*

EVOCATIO.

Evocatio quid ſit.

CUM prima vel ſecunda perſona immediatè ad ſe evocat tertiam, ambæ fiunt primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ: ut, [a] *Ego* [b] *pauper laboro.* [a] *Tu* [b] *dives ludis.*

Eſt

Est ergò Evocatio, immediata tertiæ personæ ad primam vel secundam reductio.

Observandum verò est, Verbum semper convenire cum persona evocante: ut, [a] *Ego pauper* [b] *Laboro*; [a] *Tu dives* [b] *ludis*. Nam in Evocatione quatuor sunt notanda: Persona evocans, quæ semper est primæ vel secundæ; Evocata, quæ semper est tertiæ; Verbum, quod semper est primæ vel secundæ personæ; & Absentia conjunctionis. In Evocatione persona Evocans & Evocata aliquando sunt diversorum numerorum, utpote, vel cùm persona evocata caret numero singulari: ut, [a] *Ego tuæ* [b] *deliciæ istûc veniam*. Aut cùm est nomen collectivum: ut, *Magna* [a] *pars studiosorum amœnitates* [b] *quærimus*: hic subauditur. *nos*. Aut denique cùm est nomen distributivum: ut, *In magnis* [b] *lasi rebus* [a] *uterq;* [b] *sumus*: subintelligitur *nos*. Notanda quatuor.

Duplex autem est Evocatio: Explicita, ubi tam persona evocans, quàm evocata exprimitur; & Implicita, ubi persona evocans subintelligitur: ut, Evocatio duplex.

[a] *Sum pius* [b] *Æneas*: subintelligitur, *Ego*.

[a] *Populus* [b] *superamur ab uno*; subauditur, *Nos*.

SYLLEPSIS.

Syllepsis, seu conceptio, est comprehensio indignioris sub digniore. Ἀπὸ σὺν con, & λάβω sumo. Syllepsis, quid sit.

Duplex autem est conceptio: Personarum scilicet, quoties persona concipitur cum persona; & Generum, quoties genus indignius cum genere digniore concipitur: Cujus declarandæ rei gratiâ, hæc quæ sequuntur observabis.

Copulatum per conjunctionem Et, nec, neque, & Cum pro Et acceptum, est pluralis numeri; ac proinde verbum aut adjectivum aut relativum exigit plurale. Quod quidem verbum aut adjectivum aut relativum genere & personâ cum digniore supposito ac substantivo quadrabit ut, *Quid* [a] *tu & soror* [b] *facitis?* Nota.

[a] *Ego & mater,* [b] *miseri* [b] *perimus.*
[a] *Tu & uxor* [b] *qui* [b] *adfuistis, testes estote.*

Conceptio Personarum.

Dignior Persona. Dignior autem est persona prima quàm secunda aut tertia, & dignior secunda quàm tertia: ut, [a] *Ego & pater* [b] *sumus in tuto.* [a] *Tu atque frater* [b] *estis in periculo. Neque* [a] *ego neque tu* [b] *sapimus.*
Virgil.—— [b] *divellimur inde Iphitus & Pelias* [a] *mecum.*
Idem. [a] *Rhemus cum fratre Quirino Jura* [b] *dabant.*

Cum. *Cum* tamen singulare verbum magis amat: ut, *Tu quid ego &* [a] *populus mecum* [b] *desideret, audi.*

Conceptio Generum.

Dignius genus. Dignius etiam est masculinum genus quàm foemininum aut neutrum: & dignius foemininum quàm neutrum: ut, [a] *Rex & Regina* [b] *beati.* [a] *Chalybs & aurum sunt in fornace* [b] *probati. Hinc per vim* [a] *leges & plebiscita* [b] *coactæ.*

Exceptio. At cùm substantiva res inanimatas significant, adjectivum aut relativum usitatiùs in neutro genere ponitur ut Virg.— *cùm Daphnidis* [a] *arcum*
Fregisti & [a] *calamos,* [b] *quæ tu, perverse Menalca,*
Et cum vidisti puero [bb] *donata dolebas.*
Salust. [a] *Ira &* [a] *ægritudo* [b] *permista sunt.* Idem. *Hinc* [a] *bella civilia,* [a] *cædes &* [a] *discordia civilis* [b] *grata fuerunt.* [a] *Virga tua, &* [a] *baculus tuus,* [b] *ipsa me* [bb] *consolata sunt.*

Conceptio duplex. Porrò conceptio, aliàs Directa est, nempe cùm concipiens, id est, dignius, & conceptum, id est, indignius copulantur per Et, vel atque, vel que: aliàs Indirecta, cùm copulantur per Cum: ut, [a] *Ego cum fratre* [b] *sumus candidi:* ubi utraque Conceptio est indirecta.

Syllepsis implicita. Est etiam quædam Conceptio generum implicita; nempe quando nec genus concipiens, nec genus conceptum explicatur, sed de mare atque fœmina perinde loquimur ac de solo mare: ut si dicam, [a] *Uterque est* [b] *formosus,* loquens de sponso & sponsa.

Sic

Sic Ovid. [b] *Impliciti laqueis nudus* [a] *uterque jacet*: loquens de Marte & Venere, reti implicitis à Vulcano.

PROLEPSIS.

PRolepsis seu præsumptio, est pronunciatio quædam rerum summaria. Fit autem cum congregatio sive totum cum verbo vel adjectivo aptè cohæret; deinde partes totius ad idem verbum vel adjectivum reducuntur, cum quo tamen ferè non concordant: ut, [a] *Duæ aquilæ* [b] *volaverunt*; [ab] *hæc ab oriente*, [ab] *illa ab occidente*. Hic congregatio sive totum, *Duæ aquilæ*, cum verbo *volaverunt*, per omnia concordat: cum quo partes, *hæc & illa* ad idem verbum relatæ, in numero non concordant. Congregatio sive totum, est dictio pluralis numeri, ut *Duæ aquilæ*: aut plurali æquivalens; ut, *Corydon & Thyrsis*. Prolepsis. Nota.

Nam copulatum æquivalet plurali: ut Virg.

[b] *Compulerántque greges* [a] *Corydon & Thyrsis in unum.*
[ab] *Thyrsis oves*, [ab] *Corydon distentas lacte capellas.*

Aut congregatio est nomen collectivum: ut,

[a] *Populus* [b] *vivit*, [ab] *alii in penuria*, [ab] *alii in deliciis.*

Sulpitius & Aldus quinque dicunt in Prolepsi esse necessaria. Congregationem, ut in priore exemplo, *duæ aquilæ*: verbum, ut, *volaverunt*: partes, ut, *hæc & illa*: Partium determinationem, ut, *ab oriente & occidente*: & ordinem, videlicet quòd totum præcedat, partes sequantur. Quinque in prolepsi necessaria.

Duplex autem est Prolepsis: Explicita, ubi omnia exprimuntur, quæ in Prolepsi esse oportet: ut, [a] *Equi* [b] *concurrunt*: [ab] *hic à dextrâ*, [ab] *ille à sinistrâ Hippodromi*: & Implicita, in qua aliquid tacetur: ut Ovid. Prolepsis duplex.

[ab] *Alter in alterius* [a] *jactantes lumina vultus,*
[b] *Quærebant taciti noster ubi esset amor:*

Deest altera partium cum determinatione, videlicet, & [ab] *alter in alterius. Et* [ab] *Alter alterius onera* [b] *portate.* Ubi deest [a] *vos*: & altera pars cum determinatione, videlicet. *Et* [ab] *alter alterius.*

Ter. [a] *Curemus æquam* [b] *utriusque partem*: hic totum [a] *nos* sub-

ſubintelligitur, & partes, *alter & alter*, includuntur in diſtributivo *uterque*.

Diomedes Prolepſin dicit eſſe, quoties id quod poſterius geſtum eſt, ante deſcribimus: ut Virgil.

[a] *Lavinaque venit Littora*. Lavinium enim nondum erat, quum Æneas veniret in Italiam. Dicitur verò Prolepſis à πρὸ quod eſt ante, & λάμβανω ſumo.

ZEUGMA.

Zeugma quid ſit.

ZEugma eſt unius verbi vel adjectivi, viciniori reſpondentis, ad diverſa ſuppoſita reductio; ad unum quidem expreſsè, ad alterum verò per ſupplementum; ut Cic. *Nihil te nocturnum* [a] *præſidium palatii, nihil urbis* [a] *vigiliæ, nihil* [a] *timor populi, nihil* [a] *concurſus bonorum omnium, nihil hic munitiſſimus habendi Senatûs* [a] *locus, nihil horum* [a] *ora vultûſque* [b] *moverunt?* Hîc *moverunt*, expreſsè reducitur ad *ora vultûſque*, at ad cætera per ſupplementum: Subintelligendum eſt enim, *præſidium movit, vigiliæ moverunt, timor populi movit, bonorum concurſus movit, habendi Senatûs locus movit.* Attamen quando eſt comparatio vel ſimilitudo, verbum vel adjectivum convenit cum remotiore: ut, [a] *Ego melius quàm tu* [b] *ſcribo.* [a] *Ego ſicut fœnum* [b] *arui. Hoc* [a] *ille ità prudenter atque ego* [b] *feciſſet.*

Item per *niſi*: ut Ter. *Talem filium* [a] *nulla niſi tu* [b] *pareret.*

Licet Poetæ interdum aliter loqui ſoleant: ut, Ovid. *Quid niſi ſecretæ* [b] *læſerunt Phyllida* [a] *ſylvæ?*

De quibus in concordantia verbi & nominativi ſupra eſt dictum: ut Cic. *Quare, ut arbitror, prius hîc te nos, quàm illic* [a] *tu nos* [b] *videbis.*

Zeugma triplex.

Tribus modis fit Zeugma.

In perſona: ut, *Ego &* [a] *Tu* [b] *ſtudes.*

In genere: ut, *Maritus &* [a] *uxor eſt* [b] *Irata.*

In numero: ut,— *hîc illius arma, Hîc* [a] *currus* [b] *fuit.*

Ponitur aliquando verbum vel adjectivum in principio, & tum vocatur Protozeugma: ut, [b] *Dormio* [a] *Ego & tu.* Quandoque in medio, vocatúrque Meſozeugma: ut,

[a] *Ego*

[a] *Ego* [b] *dormio & tu.* Quandoque in fine, & vocatur Hypozeugma: ut, *Ego &* [a] *tu* [b] *dormis.*

Requiruntur autem in Zeugmate quatuor: Duo ſubſtantiva; ut, *Rex & Regina*: Conjunctio, quæ vel copulativa vel disjunctiva, vel etiam expletiva eſſe poteſt; ut, *Et, vel,* &c. Verbum vel adjectivum; ut, *Irata eſt*: & quòd verbum vel adjectivum viciniori ſuppoſito reſpondeat. Fit etiam quoddam Zeugmatis genus per adverbia: ut, [b] *Cubas* [a] *ubi ego.* [b] *Cænas* [a] *quando nos.* Quatuor in Zeugmate requiſita.

Quando Verbum ad duo ſuppoſita reducitur, & cum utroque convenit, eſt Zeugma, ut dicunt, Locutionis non Conſtructionis: ut, [a] *Joannes* [b] *fuit piſcator &* [a] *Petrus.*

Dicitur autem Zeugma quaſi copulatum, à Græco Verbo ζευγνύω vel ζεύγνυμι, quod eſt copulo.

SYNTHESIS.

SYntheſis, eſt oratio congrua ſenſui, non voce: ut, Virg. [a] *Pars in fruſta* [b] *ſecant.* [a] *Gens* [b] *armati.* Syntheſis quid ſit.

Fit autem Syntheſis, nunc in genere tantum, idque aut ſexûs diſcernendi causâ: ut, [a] *Anſer* [b] *fœta,* [a] *Elephantus* [b] *gravida:* aut ſupplementi gratiâ: ut, [a] *Præneſte ſub* [b] *ipſa:* ſubauditur *urbe.*

[a] *Centauro in* [b] *magnâ:* ſubintelligitur *navi.*

Nunc in numero tantùm: ut, [a] *Turba* [b] *ruunt.* [b] *Aperite* [a] *aliquis oſtium.*

Nunc vero in genere & numero ſimul: ut, [a] *Pars* [b] *merſi tenuêre ratem.*

Virg. *Hæc* [a] *manus ob patriam pugnando vulnera* [b] *paſſi.*

Dicitur autem Syntheſis, à σὺν quod eſt con, & θέσις poſitio; quia eſt compoſitio, id eſt, conſtructio facta gratiâ ſignificationis.

ANTIPTOSIS.

ANtiptôſis, ab ἀντὶ quod eſt pro, & πτῶσις caſus, eſt poſitio caſûs pro caſu, idq; interdum non invenuſtè: ut Virg. [a] *Urbem quam ſtatuo,* [b] *veſtra eſt.* Ter. *Populo* Antiptoſis quid ſit.

puto ut [b] *placerem quas fecisset* [a] *fabulas.* [a] *Sermonem quem audistis, non* [b] *est meus.* [a] *Ejus non* [b] *venit in mentem,* pro *id.* Quanquam hîc *venit,* impersonaliter potiùs usurpari existimandum est. *Aristotelis libri sunt omne* [b] *genus* [a] *elegantiâ referti:* pro *omnis generis.* Sic *id* [b] *genus, quod genus,* &c. [b] *Idne estis* [a] *authores mihi? pro ejus.* Interdum autem fit durior Antiptosis: ut, *Salve* [b] *primus omnium parens patriæ* [a] *appellate,* pro *prime. Habet duos gladios,* [b] *quibus* [a] *altero te occisurum minatur, altero villicum:* pro *quorum altero.*

SYNECDOCHE.

SYnecdoche est, cùm id quod partis est attribuitur toti: ut, *Æthiops* [a] *albus* [b] *dentes.* Hîc *albus,* quod solis dentibus convenit, toti attribuitur Æthiopi.

Nota. Per Synecdochen omnia nomina adjectiva, aliquam proprietatem significantia; item verba passiva, & neutralia, significantia aliquam passionem, possunt regere accusativum, aut ablativum, significantem locum in quo est proprietas aut passio: ut, [a] *Æger* [b] *pedes,* vel [b] *pedibus.* [a] *Saucius* [b] *frontem,* vel [b] *fronte.* [a] *Doleo* [b] *caput,* vel [b] *capite.* [a] *Redimitus* [b] *tempora lauro.* [a] *Truncatus* [b] *membra bipenni. Effusus* [a] *laniata* [b] *comas,* [a] *contusâque* [b] *pectus.*

Nam illæ Græcæ phrases sunt: [b] *Excepto* [a] *quod non simul esses,* [b] *cætera* [a] *lætus,* [b] *cætera* [a] *similes, uno differunt.*

Dicitur autem Synecdoche à συν quod est *con,* & ἐκδέχομαι *suscipio:* videlicet, quòd totum cum sua parte capiatur.

¶ *Si cui lubet figuratæ constructionis elegantias pernoscere, legat* Thomam Linacrum *de* Eclipsi, Pleonasmo *&* Enallage, *deque aliis figuris eruditè, dilucidè, ac copiosè differentem.*

DE

DE PROSODIA.

PRosodia est, quæ rectam vocum pronunciationem tradit; Latinè *accentus* dicitur. Prosodia quid sit.

Dividitur autem Prosodia, in Tonum, Spiritum, & Tempus.

Tonus est lex vel nota, quâ syllaba in dictione elevatur, vel deprimitur. Tonus.

Est autem tonus triplex, { Acutus. Gravis. Circumflexus.

Tonus acutus, est virgula obliqua ascendens in dextram, sic [´] Tonus acutus.

Gravis, est virgula obliqua descendens in dextram ad hunc modum [`] Gravis.

Circumflexus, est quiddam ex utrisque conflatum, hâc figurâ [˜] Circumflexus.

Huc addatur etiam Apostrophus, qui est quædam circuli pars in summo literæ appositа, quam sic pinges [’] Apostrophus.

Hâc notâ ultimam dictionis vocalem deesse ostenditur: ut, *Tanton' me crimine dignum dixisti?* pro *tantóne.*

Spiritus duo sunt, Asper & Lenis. Spiritus.

Asper, quo aspirata profertur syllaba: ut, *Homo, honor.*

Lenis, quo citra aspirationem syllaba profertur: ut, *Amo, onus.*

TONORUM REGULA I.

MOnosyllaba dictio brevis, aut positione longa acuitur: ut, *Mél, fél, párs, páx.* Naturâ longa circumflectitur: ut, *Spês, flôs, Sôl, thûs, rûs.* Monosyllaba.

REGULA II.

In dissyllaba dictione, si prior longa fuerit naturâ, posterior brevis; prior circumflectitur: ut, *Lûna, Mûsa.* In cæteris acuitur: ut, *Citus, látus, sólers, sátur.* Dissyllaba.

REGULA III.

Dictio polysyllaba, si penultimam habet longam, acuit eandem: ut, *Libértas, penátes.* Sin brevem habet penul- Polysyllaba.

penultimam, acuit antepenultimam: ut, *Dóminus*, *Póntifex*.

Excipiuntur composita à Facio: ut, *Benefácis*, *malefácis*, *calefácit*, *frigefácit*.

Nota. At si penultima longa fuerit naturâ, & ultima brevis, circumflectitur penultima: ut, *Românus*, *amâtor*.

Composita à fit, ultimam acuunt: ut, *Malefít*, *calefít*, *benefít*, *satisfít*.

Appendix.

Nota. Quia hodie propter hominum imperitiam, circumflexus ab acuto vix prolatione discernitur, Grammatici circumflexum cum acuto confuderunt.

REGULA IV.

Quæ tonos perturbant. Quinque sunt quæ tonorum regulas perturbant.

1. Differentia.

Differentia. Differentia tonum transponit: ut, *Unâ* adverbium ultimam acuit ne videatur esse nomen. Sic *eò*, *aliò*, *aliquò*, *continuò*, *seduló*, *porró*, *fortè*, *quâ*, *siquâ*, *aliquâ*, *nequâ*, *illó*, *falsó*, *citó*, *ferè*, *planè*, & id genus, alia: *putâ* pro *sicut*, *ponè* pro *post*, *corâm*, *circùm*, *aliàs*, *palàm*, *ergò* conjunctio, sed *ergô* pro causa circumflectitur: ut,

Virg.—*illius ergô Venimus.* Hæc igitur omnia sicut Græca acutitona, in fine quidem sententiarum acuuntur, in consequentia vero gravantur.

Sic differentiæ causâ antepenultima suspenditur in his, *Déinde*, *próinde*, *périnde*, *aliquando*, *síquando*, *néquando*, *húcusque*, *élonge*, *délonge*, *déinceps*, *dúntaxat*, *déorsum*, *quápropter*, *quínimo*, *enímvero*, *propémodum*, *ádmodum*, *áffabre*, *interéloci*, *nihilóminus*, *paulóminus*, cùm non sunt orationes diversæ, uti sunt *Pube tenus*, *crurum tenus*: non enim composita sunt, velut *hactenus*, *quatenus*, & ejus generis reliqua.

2. *Transpositio.*

Transpositio. Transpositio tonum invertit, id quod usu venit in

In præpoſitionibus, quæ poſtpoſitæ gravantur: ut, Virg. *Tranſtra per & remos. Te penes imperium.*

3. *Attractio.*

Attractio tonum mutat, cùm poſt vocabulum aliquod ſequitur conjunctio inclinativa: ut, *Que, ne, ve,* Attrahunt enim hæ particulæ accentum ſyllabæ præcedenti, eamque acuunt: ut, *Luminâque laurúſque Dei.* Sic *Dum, ſis, nam,* parelca. Attractio.

Ubi autem eſt manifeſta compoſitio, non variatur tonus: ut, *Dénique, útique, ítaque, úndique, híccine,* & hujuſmodi.

Ubíque tamen temporis ſui tonum ſervat, & *Ubivis.* Ubique & Ubivis.

4. *Conciſio.*

Conciſio transfert tonum, cùm dictiones per Syncopen aut Apocopen caſtrantur; tunc enim tonum retinent integræ dictionis: ut, *Virgíli, Valéri, Mercúri:* pro *Virgilii, Valerii, Mercurii.* Conciſio.

Sic quædam nomina & pronomina ſyncopata circumflectunt ultimam: ut, *Arpinâs, Ravennâs, noſtrâs, veſtrâs, cujâs:* ab *Arpinatis, Ravennatis, noſtratis,* &c. Sic *Donêc, à donecum.* Sic *hûc, illûc, iſtûc, adhûc,* &c. pro *hucce, illucce,* &c. Et compoſita à *dic, duc, fac:* ut, *benedîc, redûc, calefâc.* Nomina & pronomina ſyncopata.

5. *Idioma.*

Idioma, hoc eſt linguæ proprietas, tonum variat, adeò ut, ſi dictiones Græcæ integræ ad nos veniant, ſervent tonum ſuum: ut, *Symôis, Períphas* penultimam acuunt: at facta Latina, antepenultimam elevant, quia corripiunt penultimam. Idioma.

Quæ autem prorſus Latina fiunt, Latinum quoque tonum ſervant: ut, *Geórgica, Bucólica,* antepenultimâ acutâ, licèt apud Græcos in ultimâ tonum habeant.

Sic & *comœdia, tragœdia, ſóphia, ſymphónia,* tonum recipiunt in antepenultimâ, licet in ſuâ linguâ habeant in penultimâ.

Porrò

Nota. Porrò, si ignoretur proprius peregrinæ vocis tonus, tutissimum fuerit juxta Latinum accentum illam enunciare.

Syllabæ communes. Syllabæ communes in prosa oratione semper corripiuntur: ut, Célebris, Cáthedra, Mediocris.

DE CARMINUM *Ratione.*

De syllab. tempore. HActenùs de Tonis & Spiritibus; deinceps de syllabarum tempore, & carminis ratione pauca adjiciemus.

Tempus quid. Tempus est syllabæ pronunciandæ mensura.

Syllab. brev. Syllaba brevis unius est temporis, longa verò duorum.

Tempus breve sic notatur [⏑]

Longa. Longum autem sic [–] ut Terrā.

Ex syllabis justo ordine dispositis fiunt pedes.

Pes. Est autem Pes duarum syllabarum pluriúmve constitutio, ex certa temporum observatione.

Divisio pedum. Pedum alii dissyllabi, alii trissyllabi.

De tetrasyllabis autem non multùm attinet ad hoc nostrum institutum differere.

Dissyllabi sunt.	Spondæus,	ut	– – *Virtus.*
	Pyrrhichius,		⏑ ⏑ *Deus.*
	Trochæus,		– ⏑ *Panis.*
	Iambus,		⏑ – *Amans.*
Trissyllabi sunt.	Molossus,	ut	– – – *Magnates.*
	Tribrachus,		⏑ ⏑ ⏑ *Dominus.*
	Dactylus,		– ⏑ ⏑ *Scribere.*
	Anapæstus,		⏑ ⏑ – *Pietas.*
	Bacchius,		⏑ – – *Honestas.*
	Antibacchius,		– – ⏑ *Audire.*
	Amphimacer,		– ⏑ – *Charitas.*
	Amphibrachus,		⏑ – ⏑ *Venire.*

Porrò, pedes justo numero atque ordine concinnati, carmen constituunt.

Est

Est enim Carmen, oratio justo atque legitimo pedum numero constricta. Carmen.

Carmen composituro imprimis discendum est, pedibus ipsum ritè metiri, quam Scansionem vocant.

Est autem Scansio, legitima carminis in singulos pedes commensuratio. Scansio.

Scansioni accidentia.

Scansioni accidunt, Synalœpha, Eclipsis, Synæresis, Diæresis, & Cæsura.

Synalœpha est elisio quædam vocalis ante alteram in diversis dictionibus; ut, Synalœpha.

Sera nimis vit' est crastina, viv' hodie.

Fit autem interdum in his dictionibus; ut, Dii, diis, iidem, iisdem, deinde, deinceps, semianimis, semimo, semiustus, deest, deero, deerit, & similibus.

At, heu & O, nunquam intercipiuntur.

Eclipsis est, quoties *m* cum sua vocali perimitur, proximâ dictione à vocali exorsâ: ut, Eclipsis.

Monstr', horrend', inform', ingens, cui lumen ademptum:

pro *Monstrum, horrendum, &c.*

Synæresis est duarum syllabarum in unam contractio: ut Virg. *Seu lenta fuerint alvaria vimine texta:* pro *alvearia.* Synæresis.

Diæresis est, ubi ex una syllaba dissecta, fiunt duæ: ut, Ovid. Diæresis.

– ⏑ – – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ –

Debuerant fusos evolüisse suos, pro *evalvisse.*

Cæsura est, cùm post pedem absolutum, syllaba brevis in fine dictionis extenditur. Cæsura.

Cæsuræ species sunt,

Triemimeris ex pede & syllabâ: ut, Triemimeris.

– ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – – ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – –

Virgil. *Pectoribus inhians, spirantia consulit exta.*

Penthemimeris, ex duobus pedibus & syllaba: ut, Penthemimeris.

– ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – – – – ⏑ ⏑ – –

Virgil. *Omnia vincit amor, & nos cedamus amori.*

Hepthemimeris. Hepthemimeris, ex tribus pedibus & ſyllaba: ut,

– – ⏑ ⏑ – – ⏑ ⏑ – – ⏑ ⏑ – –

Idem. *Oſtentans artem pariter arcúmque ſonantem.*

Enneemimeris. Enneemimeris, conſtat ex quatuor pedibus & ſyllaba: ut,

– ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – – – – ⏑ ⏑ – –

Idem. *Ille latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho.*

DE GENERIBUS Carminum.

Carminum genera uſitatiora, de quibus nos hoc loco potiſſimùm tractare decrevimus, ſunt Heroicum, Elegiacum, Aſclepiadæum, Sapphicum, Phaleucium, Iambicum.

Carmen Heroicum.

Hexametrum. Carmen Heroicum, quod idem Hexametrum dicitur, conſtat pedibus numero quidem ſex, genere verò duobus, dactylo & ſpondæo. Quintus locus dactylum, ſextus ſpondæum peculiariter ſibi vendicat: reliqui hunc vel illum, prout volumus.

– ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – – – ⏑ ⏑ – –

ut Virgil. *Tityre tu patulæ recubans ſub tegmine fagi.*

Reperitur aliquando ſpondæus etiam in quinto loco: ut,

Idem. *Chara Deûm ſoboles, magnum Jovis incrementum.*

Ultima communis. Ultima cujuſque verſûs ſyllaba habetur communis.

Carmen Elegiacum.

Pentametrum. Carmen Elegiacum, quod & Pentametri nomen habet, è duplici conſtat Penthemimeri, quarum prior duos pedes, dactylicos, ſpondaicos, vel alterutros comprehendit, cum ſyllaba longa: altera etiam duos pedes, ſed omninò dactylicos, cum ſyllaba item longa.

– – ⏑ ⏑ – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – –

ut Ovidius. *Res eſt ſolliciti plena timoris amor.*

Carmen Aſclepiadæum.

Aſclepiadæum. Carmen Aſclepiadæum, conſtat ex penthemimeri, hoc

hoc est, spondæo & dactylo, & syllabâ longâ, & duobus deinde dactylis: ut,

– – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑

Horatius. *Mecænas atavis edite regibus.*

Sapphicum.

Carmen Sapphicum constat ex trochæo, spondæo, dactylo, & duobus demum trochæis: ut, Sapphicum.

– ⏑ – – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑

Horatius. *Jam satis terris nivis atque diræ.*

In hoc tamen carminis genere, post tres versus additur Adonicum, quod constat ex dactylo & spondæo: ut, Adonicum ubi & unde.

– ⏑ – – – ⏑ ⏑ – –

Horatius. *Integer vitæ scelerisque purus.*

– ⏑ – – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – –

Non eget Mauri jaculis, nec arcu,

– ⏑ – – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – –

Nec venenatis gravidâ sagittis,

Fusce, pharetrâ. – ⏑ ⏑ – –

Phaleucium, sive Hendecasyllabum.

Carmen Phaleucium, sive Hendecasyllabum, constat ex spondæo, dactylo, & tribus tandem trochæis: ut, Phaleucium.

– – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ –

Quoquò diffugias, pavens Mabill,

Nostrum non poteris latere nasum.

Iambicum Archilochium.

Legitimus versus Iambicus è solis constat Iambis: ut, Carmen Iambicum.

⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ –

Suis & ipsa Roma viribus ruit.

Recipit tamen interdum in locis imparibus pro Iambo tribrachum, spondæum, dactylum, anapæstum: atque in paribus tribrachum, spondæum rarius.

Hoc carmen in duo genera diducitur; Dimetrum, & Trimetrum sive Senarium.

Dimetrum constat ex quatuor pedibus: ut,

O Carminum dulces musæ – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ –
Quas ore pulchra melleo – – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ –
Fundis, lyræq; succinis! – – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ –

Trimetrum sive Senarium.

Trimetrum senis constat pedibus: ut,

– – – – – – ⏑ – – – – ⏑ –

Qui nos damnant, sunt histriones maximi.

DE QUANTITATE primarum syllabarum.

PRimarum syllabarum quantitas octo modis cognoscitur;

Positione, vocali ante vocalem, diphthongo, derivatione, compositione, præpositione, regulâ, exemplo, seu authoritate.

POSITIO. Regula I.

Vocalis ante duas consonantes, aut duplicem in eadem dictione, ubique positurâ longa est; ut,

Ventus, axis, patrizo.

Quod si consonans priorem dictionem claudat, sequente item à consonante inchoante, vocalis præcedens etiam positione longa erit; ut,

Major sum, quàm cui possit fortuna nocere.

Syllabæ *jor, sum, quàm* & *sit*, positione longæ sunt.

At si prior dictio in vocalem brevem exeat, sequente à duabus consonantibus incipiente, interdum, sed rariùs producitur;

– – – ⏑ ⏑ – – – – – – ⏑ ⏑ – –

ut Virg. *Occidit & folia, & plures de pace triumphos.*

Vocalis brevis ante mutam, sequente liquidâ, communis

munis redditur; ut, *Patris, unius.* Longa verò non mutatur: ut, *Aratrum, simulacrum.*

Vocalis ante alteram.

Regula II.

Vocalis ante alteram in eadem dictione ubique brevis est; ut, Dĕus, mĕus, tĭus, pĭus.

Excipias genitivos in *ius*, secundam pronominis formam habentes; ut, Unius, illius, &c. Ubi *i*, communis reperitur, licèt in alterius semper sit brevis, in alius semper longa.

Excipiendi sunt etiam genitivi & dativi quintæ declinationis, ubi *e* inter geminum *i*, longa fit; ut, Faciēi: alioqui non; ut, Rĕi, spĕi, fidĕi.

Fi etiam in fio, longa est, nisi sequantur *e* & *r* simul, ut, Fierem, Fieri.

Juven. *Sic fiunt octo mariti.* - - - - - - - -

Idem. *Quod fieri non posse putes.* - - - - - - - - -

Ohe Interjectio, priorem syllabam ancipitem habet.

Vocalis ante alteram in Græcis dictionibus subinde longa fit; ut Dicite Pierides. Respicè Lāerten. Et in possessivis; ut, Æneia nutrix. Rhodopēius Orpheus.

DIPHTHONGUS.

Regula III.

Omnis Diphthongus apud Latinos longa est; ut, Aūrum, nēuter, musæ; nisi sequente vocali; ut, Præire, Præustus, Præamplus.

DERIVATIO.

Regula IV.

Derivativa eandem cum primitivis quantitatem sortiuntur; ut, ămater, ămicus, ămabilis, primâ brevi ab ămo. Excipiuntur tamen pauca, quæ à brevibus deducta primam producunt.

Cujus generis sunt.

Vox vōcis, à vŏco.
Lex lēgis, à lĕgo.
Rex rēgis, à rĕgo.
Sēdes & sēdile, à sĕdeo.
Jūmentum, à jŭvo.
Fōmes & fōmentum, à fŏveo.

Jūcundus, à jŭvo.
Jūnior, à jŭvenis.
Mōbilis, à mŏveo.
Hūmanus, ab hŏmo.
Vōmer, à vŏmo.
Pēdor, à pĕde.

Sedile sæpius habet brevem in antepenultima.

Sunt & contrà, quæ à longis deducta, corripiuntur: qualia sunt,

Dux dūcis, à dūco.
Dīcax, maledicus & id genus multa à dīco.
Fides, à fīo.
Ārena, } ab āreo.
Ārista, }
Pōsui, à pōno.

Gĕnui, à gigno.
Frăgor, } à frango.
Frăgilis, }
Nōto, as, à Nōtus.
Nāto, as, à nātus.
Dīfertus, à dīffero.
Sōpor, à Sōpio.

Et alia nonnulla ex utroque genere, quæ relinquuntur studiosis inter legendum observanda.

COMPOSITIO, Regula V.

Composita simplicium quantitatem sequuntur; ut, Pōtens, impōtens; Sōlor, consōlor; Lĕgo, is, Perlĕgo, Lĕgo, as, allĕgo.

Excipiuntur tamen hæc brevia à longis ensta: hæc,

Innŭba, } à nūbo, Dejĕro, } à jūro.
Pronŭba, } Pejĕro, }

PRÆPOSITIO, Regula VI.

Ex præpositionibus hæ ubique producuntur; A, de, præ, le, ē, nisi vocali sequente; ut, *multa dehinc.*

Sudibúsve præustis, apud Virgilium.

Pro quoque longa est, præterquam in

Prŏcella, prŏfugus, protervus, prŏpositos, prŏpago pro stirpe, prŏfanus, prŏfiteor, prŏfundus, prŏficiscor, prŏfari, prŏpero, prŏfugio, prŏfectò.

Procurro, profundo, propello, propulso, propago, as, primam syllabam habent ancipitem.

Prŏpheta & prŏpino, Græca sunt per o parvum, & proinde primam brevem habent.

Di,

Di, etiam producitur, nisi in Dirimo, & Disertus. Reliquæ præpositiones, si positio sumat, corripiuntur. Cujusmodi sunt, *Ad*, *ob*, *ab*, *sub*, *re*, *in*, &c.

REGULA VII. *Canon I.*

Omne præteritum dissyllabum, priorem habet longam: ut, Lēgi, ēmi. Excipias tamen Fĭdi à *findo*, bĭbi, dĕdi, scĭdi, stĕti, tŭli.

Canon II.

Primam præteriti geminantia, primam itidem brevem habent: ut,

Pĕpendi,	Pĕpedi,	Pŭpugi,
Tĕtendi,	Tŭtudi,	Dĭdici,
Tŏtondi,	Fĕfelli,	Cĕcĭdi, à cædo.
Mŏmordi,	Tĕtigi,	Cĕcīdi, à cædo.

Quin & supinum dissyllabum, priorem quoq; producit ut, Mōtum, Lăvum, Lōtum, Crētum. Excipe Quĭtum, Sĭtum, Lĭtum, ĭtum, Rŭtum, Răsum, Dătum, Sătum. Et cĭtum, à cieo, es: nam citum, à cio, cis, quartæ, priorem habet longam.

EXEMPLUM SEU AUTHORITAS.

Regula VIII.

Quarum verò syllabarum quantitas, sub prædictas rationes non cadit; à Poëtarum usu, exemplo atque authoritate petenda est certissima omnium regula. Discant ergo pueri observare ex poëtis communes primarum syllabarum quantitates, quas ipsis sunt:

Britannus, Bithynus, Cacus, Corcyra, Crathys, Pachinus, Palatium, Pelion, Creticus, Curetes, Diana, Fidenæ, Gradivus, Hinulus, Pyrene, Rubigo, Rutilus, Hymen, Italus, liquor, liquidus, Lycus, Orion, rudo, Sychæus, Sycanius, & similia.

DE MEDIIS SYLLABIS.

Mediæ syllabæ partim eadem ratione quâ primæ, partim etiam ex incrementis genitivi atque conjugationis analogiâ cognosci possunt.

De incrementis genitivi nominum polysyllabarum, *Incrementi.* supra *Genit.*

uperâ in generibus nominum abunde dictum arbitramur, unde petere licebit, si quid de hac re hæsitaveris. Cætera frequens lectio & optimorum Poëtarum observatio, facilè suppeditabunt.

Conjugationum analogia.

Conjugationis analogiam ex imbibitis rudimentis pueri didicerunt, nempe Ad Indicem primæ conjugationis, longam esse naturâ, præterquam in do, & ejus compositis, quando hujus sunt conjugationis: ut, Dămus, circumdămus; Dăbis, circumdăbis; Dăre, circumdăre.

Præterea syllabas rimus & ritis, in præterito perfecto modi subjunctivi, ubique pro brevibus habendas animadvertant, in futuro autem in oratione prosa longas esse debere; in carmine verò indifferentes reperiri; quemadmodum contendit Aldus: ut præterito, Amaverĭmus, amaverĭtis: Futuro Amaverīmus, amaverītis.

Est & ubi mediæ syllabæ variant apud Poëtas, ut in his quæ subjunximus: Cœnŭbium, Fiscella, Malea, Pharsălia, Batavus, Sidonius, & in his similibus.

Adjectiva *in inus* Latina, penultimam producunt: ut, Clandestīnus, mediastīnus, parietīnus, matutīnus, vespertīnus, repentīnus.

Præter hæc sequentia { Diutĭnus, Crastīnus, Pristīnus, Peregrīnus, Hornotĭnus, } { Sepotĭnus, Oleagĭnus, Faginus, Cedrīnus, Carbasīnus. }

Et reliqua materialia, sive à metallorum nominibus formata in *inus*, qualia sunt permulta à Græcis vocibus deducta in ος: ut, Crystallīnus, myrrhĭnus, hyacinthīnus, adamantĭnus, &c.

Cætera feliciùs docebit usus, & Poëtarum observatio, quàm ullæ Grammaticorum regulæ, quas sine ullo aut modo aut fine de mediarum syllabarum quantitate tradere solent.

Quare illis prætermissis, ad ultimarum syllabarum quantitates aperiendas jam accingamur.

DE ULTIMIS SYLLABIS.

QUanquam ultimæ ſyllabæ ipſum literarum numerum aut æquant, aut etiam ſuperant, non tamen pigebit illas etiam ordine percurrere.

Primùm, *a* finita producuntur: ut, Amā, contrā, ergā. Excipias Puta, ità, quiā. A.

Item nominativos, & omnes caſus in *a*, cujuſcunque fuerint generis, numeri, aut declinationis, præter vocativos in *a*, à Græcis in *as*: ut, ô Æneā, ô Thomā: & ablativum primæ declinationis; ut, ab hac Musā. Numeralia in ginta *a* finalem habent communem, ſed frequentiùs longam: ut Triginta, quadraginta.

In *b*, *d*, *t*, deſinentia, brevia ſunt: ut, ăb, ăd, caput. B. D. T.

In *c* deſinentia, producuntur, ut, āc, sīc, & hīc adverbium. Sed tria in *e*, ſemper contrahuntur: ut, Lăc, nĕc, donĕc. Duo ſunt communia: Fac, & pronomen hic, & neutrum hoc, modò non ſit ablativi caſus. C.

E finita brevia ſunt: ut, Marĕ, penĕ, legĕ, ſcribĕ. E.

Excipiendæ ſunt omnes voces quintæ inflexionis in *e*: ut, Diē, fidē, una cum adverbiis inde enatis: ut, Hodiē, quotidiē, pridiē, poſtridiē, qua-rē, qua-de-rē, ea-rē: & ſiqua ſunt ſimilia. Et ſecundæ item perſonæ ſingulares imperativorum activorum ſecundæ conjugationis: ut, Docē, movē, manē, cavē. Fames olim quintæ nunc tertiæ declinationis producit ultimam in ablativo, ne.

Producuntur etiam monoſyllaba in *e*: ut, Mē, tē, sē: præter Quĕ, nĕ, vĕ, conjunctiones encliticas.

Quin & adverbia quoque in *e*, ab adjectivis deducta, *e* longum habent: ut, Pulchrē, doctē, valdē, provalide. Quibus accedunt Fermē, ferē. Benĕ tamen & malĕ corripiuntur omnino.

Poſtremò quæ à Græcis per *e* ſcribuntur, naturâ producuntur, cujuſcunque fuerint caſus, generis, aut numeri: ut, Lethē, Anchisē, Cetē, Tempē.

I finita, longa ſunt: ut, Domini, magiſtri, amări, docerī. I.

Præter

Præter mihi, tibi, sibi, ubi, ibi, quæ sunt communia.

Nisi verò & quasi corripiuntur; cujus etiam sortis sunt dativi & vocativi Græcorum, quorum genitivus singularis in *os* breve exit: ut,

Huic { Palladĭ, Phyllidĭ, Minoidĭ, } Vocat. ô { Amarillĭ, Alexĭ, Daphnĭ. }

L. *L* finita corripiuntur; ut, Animăl, Annibăl, mĕl, papāvĕr, sāl, consŭl. Præter nīl contractum à nihil, & Sōl. Et Hebræa quædam in *l*; ut, Michaël, Gabriël, Raphaël, Daniël.

N. *N* finita producuntur; ut, Pæān, Hymēn, Quīn, Xenophōn, nōn, dæmōn.

Excipe forsăn, forsĭtăn, ăn, tamĕn, attamĕn, verumtamĕn.

In. Corripitur & *in*, cum componit; ut, Enĭm, subĭn, delĭn, proĭn.

Accedunt his & voces illæ, quæ per apocopen castrantur; ut, Mĕn? Vidēn? Audĭn? Nemŏn?

En. Nomina item in *en*, quorum genitivus ĭnis correptum habet; ut, Carmĕn, crimĕn, pectĕn, tibicĕn, ĭnis.

On. Græca etiam in *on*, per o parvum, cujuscunque fuerint casus; ut, Nom. Illĭon, Pelĭon. Accus. Caucasŏn, Pylŏn.

Quædam etiam in *in* per *i*; ut, Alexĭn. In *yn* per *y*, ut, Ityn.

In *an* quoque à Nominativis in *a*; ut, Nom. Iphigenia, Ægĭna. Accusat. Iphigenian, Ægĭnăn.

Nam in *an*, à nominativis in *as*, producuntur; ut, Nominat. Æneas, Marsyas. Accusat. Æneān, Marsyān.

O finita. O finita communia sunt; ut, Amo, virgo, porrò, docendo, legendo, eundo, & aliæ gerundii voces in *do*.

Præter obliquos in *o*, qui semper producuntur; ut, huic Damnōni. Ab hoc templō, damnō.

Et adverbia ab adjectivis derivata; ut, Tantō, quantō, liquidō, falsō, primō, manifestō, &c.

Præter sedulò, mutuò, crebrò, serò, quæ sunt communia.

Cæterùm

Cæterùm modŏ & quomodŏ, ſemper corripiuntur.

Citò quoque, ut & ambo, duo, ego, atque homo; vix leguntur producta.

Monoſyllaba tamen in o producuntur; ut, Dō, ſtō, ut & ergō pro cauſa.

Item Græca per ω cujuſcunque fuerint caſūs; ut, hæc Sapphō, Didō. Hujus Androgeō, Apollō. Huic Athō, Apollō.

R finita corripiuntur; ut, Cæsăr, torculăr, pĕr, vĭr, uxŏr, turtŭr. R.

Cor ſemel apud Ovidium productum legitur; ut,

˘ ˘ – ˘ ˘ – – ˘ – ˘ – ˘ –

Molle meum levibus cor eſt violabile telis.

Producuntur etiam Făr, lăr, năr, vēr, fūr, cūr; Păr, quoque cum compoſitis; ut, Compār, impār, diſpār.

Græca etiam in er, quæ illis in ηρ deſinunt; ut, Aēr, cratēr, charactēr, æthēr, ſotēr.

Præter patĕr & matĕr, quæ apud Latinos ultimam brevem habent.

S finita, pares cum numero vocalium habent terminationes; nempe, As, es, is, os, us. S.

Primò as finita producuntur; ut, Amās, musās, maieſtās, bonitās. As.

Præter Græca, quorum genitivus ſingularis in *dos* exit; ut, Arcăs, Pallăs, Genitivo, Arcădos, Pallădos.

Et præter accuſativos plurales nominum creſcentium; ut, Heros, Heroos; Phyllis, Phyllidos. Accuſativo plurali, Heroās, Phyllidās.

Es finita, longa ſunt; ut, Anchisēs, ſedēs, dapēs, patrēs. Es.

Excipiuntur nomina in er, tertiæ inflexionis, quæ penultimam genitivi creſcentis corripiunt; ut, Miles, itis, dives. Sed Aries, abies, pariēs, Ceres, & pes, una cum compoſitis; ut, Bipes, tripes, quadrupes, longa ſunt.

Es quoque a ſum, una cum compoſitis corripitur; ut, Potĕs, adĕs, prodĕs, obĕs.

Quibus penĕs adjungi poteſt una cum neutris ac

nomina-

nominativis pluralibus Græcorum; ut, Hippomanēs, Cacoethēs, Cyclopēs, Naiadēs.

Is finita, brevia sunt; ut, Parĭs, panĭs, tristĭs, hilarĭs.

Is. Excipe obliquos plurales in *is* qui producuntur; ut, Musīs, mensīs, *à mensa*, dominīs, templīs.

Item quīs pro quibus, cum producentibus penultimam genitivi crescentis; ut, Samnīs, Salamīs; Genitivo, Samnītis, Salaminis.

Adde huc quæ in *eis* diphthongum desinunt, sive Græca, sive Latina, cujuscunque fuerint numeri aut casus; ut, Symoeis, pyroeis, parteis, omneis.

Et monosyllaba item omnia; ut, Vīs, līs: præter ĭs & quĭs nominativos, & bĭs apud Ovidium.

Illis accedunt secundæ personæ singulares verborum in *i* quorum secundæ personæ plurales desinunt in *itis*, penultima producta, una cum futuris subjunctivi in *ris*, ut Audīs, velīs, dederīs. *Plural.* Auditis, velitis, dederitis.

Os. *Os* finita producuntur; ut, Plonōs, nepōs, dominōs, servōs.

Præter compŏs, impŏs, & .os omis. Et Græca per *o* parvum; ut, Delŏs, Chaŏs, Palladŏs, Phyllidŏs.

Us. *Us* finita corripiuntur; ut, Panulŭs, regĭus, tempŭs, amamŭs.

Excipiuntur producentia penultimam genitivi crescentis; ut, Salūs, tellūs. Genitivo Salūtis, tellūris.

Longæ sunt etiam omnes voces quartæ inflexionis in *us*, præter nominativum & vocativum singulares; ut, Hujus manūs, hæ manūs, has manūs, ō manūs.

Huc accedunt etiam monosyllaba; ut, Crūs, thūs, mūs, sūs, &c.

Et Græca item per *us* diphthongum, cujuscunque fuerint casus; ut, Hic Panthūs, Melampūs. Hujus Sapphūs, Chīus.

Atque pius cunctis venerandum nomen IESUS.

U. Postremò, *u* finita producuntur omnia; ut, Manū, genū, amatū, diū.

Grammatices finis.

OMNIUM PENE IN LATIN regulis Generum contentorum, tum Heteroclitorum, ac Verborum Interpretatio aliqua.

Abdo, Abscondo, Occulto, } *to hide*

Abyssus, immensa quædam profunditas impenetrabilis: *a depth that by sounding cannot be found.*

Acarnan, gens ex quadam regione Græciæ: *the people of Acarnania in Greece.*

Accerso, eo ad vocandum, vel voco: *to go to call.*

Acer, arbor: *a Maple tree.*

Acies, acumen rerum secantium, exercitus instructio, oculi lumen: *an edge: the array of an Army: the sight of the eye.*

Acus, instrumentum sartoris, ac mulieris ornamentum: *a needle, or an instrument wherewith women did set their hair.*

Adeps, omnis pinguedo, sive carnis, sive alterius rei: *Fat.*

Adipiscor, assequutus sum. *To obtain.*

Adolescens, juvenis, adultus: *a stripling from twelve to one and twenty.*

Ador, frumenti genus vel farris. *Wheat.*

Advena, qui non est civis, sed externus: *a stranger.*

Æquor, mare, pelagus: *the sea, because nothing is more plain than it: For æquor doth generally signifie a plain in any parcel of the world: It is taken for the ayre also: as* Aspice bis senos volitantes æquore cygnos.

Æs, species metalli rubro colore: *Brass; and because that in old time money was made of it, Æs sometimes doth signifie money.*

Æther, tota cœli syderumq; substantia ac compago: *the whole substance of the sphere from the fire to the extremest circuit of heaven.*

Affinis, cognatus: *a kinsman by marriage.*

Agnosco, est posse re id, quod nobis olim ab visum fuit, aut alia quapiam ratione cognitum: *to recognize, to know anew, or to come to remembrance of.*

Ago, facio: *to do.*

Agragas, urbs Siciliæ: *a town in the Isle of Sicilie, called now* Gergenti.

Agricola, qui exercitat rem rusticam: *an husbandman.*

Alcyon, avis marina, hyeme pullos educans: *a certain sea-bird that lieth in the sands, & hatcheth in winter.*

Ales, quælibet avis, aut velox: *a bird, or swift.*

Alnus, genus arboris: *an Alder-tree.*

Alo, nutrio: *to nourish.*

Alter, the other of the two.

Alvus, qua fordes defluunt, aut labuntur: *the paunch, and sometime the belly without.*

Amazones, Scythicæ fœminæ eo quod mammis careant: *certain women of Scythia, so named for lacking a dug.*

Ambigo, circumago, circumdo: *to compass, to doubt.*

Amicio, vestio: *to cloath.*

Amnis, fluvius: *a river.*

Anas, avis in aquis degens: *a duck or a drake.*

Ango, crucio, premo, vexo: *to trouble or vex.*

Anguis, serpens in aqua degens: *a dry or a water-snake.*

Animus, consilii principium: *the mind.*

Anna, nomen mulieris: *Anne.*

Annuo, assentior: *to assent and agree unto.*

Annus, tempus 365 dierum & 6 horarum: *a year.*

Antes, ab ante, eminentes lapides, sive ultimæ columnæ, quibus sustinetur fabrica: *the pillars, or saylyng stones that sail over the wall to bear the frame, or the dry stone-wall that incloseth a Vineyard; or the first set or frontier of vines.*

Antidotus, medicamentum contra venena datum: *a preservative against poyson.*

Antia, mulieris capilli in fronte demissi: *a womans forelocks.*

Antistes, in aliqua re summus: *a president or chief ruler, man or woman.*

Anus, vetula, *an old wife.*

Anxur, nomen urbis Italiæ, quæ nunc Tarentina dicitur: *Tarentine.*

Aperio, indico, refero: *to open, to shew, or to declare.*

Apes & apis, animal mellificum: *a Bee.*

Apiscor, assequor, acquiro *to obtain.*

Apollo, deus quem Græci solem appellant: *the God of wisdom and physick, and of prophesie, and the God that governeth the Sun about.*

Appendix, quod aliis adjunctum, quasi ex alio pendeat: *A penthouse, or an addition to increase a thing.*

Applico, jungo, advenio: *to apply unto, or to arrive.*

Aprica, nomen invariabile, sed multo defectum casu: *a noun undeclined, having one termination in all cases.*

Aquale, vasis genus, quo aqua tenetur ad præbendum eam manibus: *a laver, or an ewer.*

Arbor, vel arbos, notæ significationis: *a tree.*

Arcas, ex Arcadia populus *the people of Arcadia.*

Arceo, pello, & advenire non sino: *to keep away.*

Arcesso, voco & accuso: *to call, or to accuse, or to go to accuse.*

Arctus, ursa, quam nostri septemtrionem dixerunt, signum cœleste: *a sign called the Bear, or the Wagon.*

Ardeo, uror, inflammor: *to be hot.*

Argos, oppidi nomen: *a town of the Peninsula of Greece called Pelaponesus.*

Arma, munimenta scutum, gladius, telum, & ea quibus pu-

gnamus

Aruspex, qui victimas inspicit. *He or he that seeketh diuinacy by the bowels of beasts.*

As est libra, id est, duodecim unciæ. *A pound of twelue ounces, or the whole substance of any thing.*

Assecla, qui continue et tanquam aliquem sequitur. *A page or lackey, or continuall seruitor.*

Astu, dolo, fallaciis. *By deceits or guile.*

Athamas, nomen viri. *A man's name which should be sacrificed for his son Phryxus.*

Athenæ, civitas Græciæ, inter Achaiam et Macedoniam. *The City of Athens.*

Athletes, pugil & luctator. *A champion, or he that striueth for a game.*

Atomus, corpus insecabile. *A mote so small that it cannot be parted.*

Auceps, qui vel quæ aves capit. *A fowler, man or woman.*

Audeo, sum ausus. *To be bold.*

Aveo, cupio. *To desire, couet.*

Avernus, lacus Campaniæ prope Baias, quem Platonici dicitum spumabantur vetetes. *A lake in Italy, whereof they thought was the descent into hell.*

Augeo, majus facio, amplifico. *To increase.*

Augur, qui futura prænunciat. *A soothsayer, man or woman.*

Auriga, qui vel quæ currum ducit. *A waggoner, carman, or a carter.*

Auster, ventus flans a meridie. *The south wind.*

Author, qui vel quæ aliquod opus facit. *The worker or doer of any thing, man or woman.*

Axis, diametros mundi, et dicitur lignum teres, circa quod rota currus vertitur. *An axle-tree: and by translation, the straight line that may be imagined from the one pole to the other.*

B

Bacchanalia, Dionysia, i. Bacchi festa. *The feast of Bacchus.*

Bacchar, herba radicis odoratæ. *An herb that the French men call our Ladies glouue.*

Bacchus, deus vini. *The drunken god, the god of Wine.*

Bacillus, bacillus, et hinc illum et hinc bacillum, scipio. *A staff.*

Balneum, locus publicus, vel privatus, in quo aut sanitatis aut abstergendarum sordium causa lavamur: *a bath.*

Barathrum, erat locus profundior Athenis putei modo vel forma. *A certain pit by Athens. Now it is taken for hell. It is also the hole where any water entreth, and falleth into the earth.*

Barbiton, instrumentum musicum, quod pulsatur plectro vel calamo: *the Lute, or any like that is plaid on with a quill. It is also* Barbitos, *both masculine and feminine.*

Bellaria, cibi secundæ mensæ. *Junckets.*

Bes, uncia octo. *eight ounces.*

Bibo, potum hausio, humorem attraho. *To drink.*

Bidens, instrumentum duorum dentium, vel oris. *Any instrument with two teeth: or a sheep of two teeth, in the feminine gender.*

Bifrons, habens duas frontes. *He or she that hath a face before and another behind.*

Bilis, humoris genus. *It is with this word* atra *melancholy, and with* flava *choler: and being used alone, is the same disease that cholera is after* Cor. Celsus: *see cholera.*

Bombyx, vermis & pro materia sumitur. *A silk worm, or silk.*

Bos, nota est significatio. *An ox, cow, or bull.*

Britannia, insula quam nunc Angli & Scoti incolunt. *The Isle which is inhabited of Englishmen and Scotishmen, called* Britannia major.

Britannia minor. *Britain in France.*

Bucina, cornu ingens, i. tuba vel musicum. *An horn.*

Bucephalus, nomen equi Alexandri magni. *Alexander the great his horse.*

Byssus, tenuissimi lini genus. *A most fine sort of fine flax, whereof a precious kind of linnen cloth is made. It may be taken for silk also.*

C

Cacoethes, malus mos: *an euil custom, or a bile hard to be cured.*

Cadaver, corpus mortuum. *A dead carcase.*

Cado, corruo, præcipitor, vel labor. *To fall, and sometime to hap, to chance.*

Cædo, percutio, ferio, verbero. *To strike, or to beat, and sometime to cut or lop, or to prune trees: sometime to kill, to sacrifice, and sometime to break: as,* cædere januam saxis, instare ferro.

Cællo, percutio, aut frango. *To smite, or to break,* antiquum verbum, *the compounds whereof be in use only.* Cello, *is also read without a diphthong.*

Cælum vel Cœlum, extrema mundi determinatio cum sphæris quas ambit ad elementum ignis. *Heaven, or with a difference any of the spheres. It signifieth weather also.*

Calco, pede comprimo. *To tread upon, and by a translation unto the mind, to despise and set naught by.*

Calendæ, dies primus cujusq; mensis. *The first day of every month.*

Caleo, ferveo, calidus sum. *To be hot, or to glow.*

Callis, via perdurata, id est via trita. *A path way.*

Calvo, decipio, frustror. *To deceive, to beguile, to tromp.*

Calx, pes imus, & pro cujusvis rei fine ponitur, vel pro materia qua lapides in muro conglutinantur. *A heel, or last end of a race, or line.*

Cambio, commuto. *To exchange, and of the old writers it is taken for to fight.*

Canalis,

Camelo, par quod aquas consuit in viis lapide stratis. *A dromedary.*

Canceli, ligna inter se modicis intervallis in transversum instar retis invicem annexa. *A lattice, or the lists of a game place, or of a spectacle.*

Canis, animal latrabile, & piscis marinus, & signum cæleste. *A dog, or a dog-fish: a star, or sign in the firmament called Canis.*

Cano, To sing, to indite poetically, to play upon instruments: sometime it is to praise or prophesie.

Capesso, capio, sive ad capiendum eo. *To take, or to go to take: and sometime to go, as,* Nunc pergam hera imperium exequi, & me domum capessam.

Capio, *To take, to delight, to deceive, to chuse, to abide, and suffer: as* capio dolores. *To hold or contain, to invade & catch: as,* Navem cepimus. *To inflame with love. And it lightly of such significations as the ablative it that cometh with it.*

Capistrum, capitis vinculum adhibitum ne animalia aufugiant. *An halter.*

Capital, quod olim sacerdotes gestabant in capite. *An Ornament that the Nuns were wont to bear upon their heads.*

Capra, animal a carpendis virgultis dictum. *A Goat.*

Car, aliquis ex Caria. *A man of Caria.*

Carde, quo lana movetur. *An hook or hinge.*

Careo, est rem desiderata non habere: *To lack or be without, and especially such a thing as once we had.*

Carex, herba acuta durissima. *Sedge.*

Caro, quod anima careat, non solum de animalibus, sed etiam de piscibus & fructibus. *The meat of anything, but most commonly flesh.*

Carpo, decerpo. *To crop, to pluck: or to gather.*

Carpo, also to leese or to chuse out, and sometime to remove or reduce: Carpere viam: *To begin to journey:* Carpere vitales auras, Carpere lanam, *to wool:* Carpere linum, *to hatchel flax:* Carpere cibum, *to eat.*

Cassis, reticulum, masc. pro galea fœm. est cassis, idis, & hæc cassida. *A net or an helmet, in the feminine gender.*

Castra, locus in quo milites tentoria fixerunt. *The camp, the pavilion, or the Army.*

Cato, nomen viri. *A certain Roman's name.*

Caveo, diligentiam adhibeo, provideo, consulo, prospicio ne aliquid præter spem eveniat. *To beware, or to be wary and heedful: Cavere is also to put in assurance, and to save harmless by caution or sureties.*

Caulis, in herbis dicitur ipsum robur, sive stipes. *A stalk.*

Cedo, *to give place, to depart and go away.*

Cedrus, arbor ingens & procera. *A cedar tree.*

Cellæ. *See* Cello.

Censeo, existimo, puto, arbitror. *To deem, to judge, to suppose, to think, to tell ones mind: Some take it for* Censeri *to be angry:* Censeri *is also to be in books of subsidies, and to be taxed or valued.*

Centum, *An hundred.*

Centussis, centum librarum, *An hundred pound.*

Cera, illud quod melle ex favis expressio remanet. *Wax.*

Cerno, video. *To see: and by translation to perceive and understand: Sometime to decree and appoint: to fight, to strive, or bolt, to sever and part, to fight, to go unto: as,* Cernere hæreditatem.

Cetus, pisces maximi. *A whale.*

Cholera, est ventriculi immodica perturbatio supra & infra per vomitum facta. *The cholick: It is also choler, the hot and dry humour.*

Cicer, genus leguminis. *A certain Italian peaze.*

Cieo, turbo, commoveo. *To trouble, stirre, and stir, and sometime for* Cio, *it is to call.*

Cinis, vel ciner, pulvis, ejusmodi alaudam dicimus *a lark.*

Claudo, obstruo, obsero. *To shut or close, to make fast, to stop or stay, not to suffer to past: as,* Ecce maris magna claudit nos obice pontus.

Clivus, locus molliter arduus & pro colle ponitur. *A hank rising, also a little hill.*

Clunis, natium tumor. *The buttock.*

Clue, splendeo. *To shine, to glister, sometime to fight.*

Clypeus, & clypeum scutum majora & proprie peditum. *A buckler.*

Cœlum. *A graving tool, the sky, that is as much of the world as is above the element of fire, which is called* æther, *or* quintum elementum. *Cœlum is also taken for the air, as,* In hoc cœlo qui dicitur aer.

Cœno, cœnam sumo. *To sup, or to take supper.*

Cœpio, pro incipio, antiquum est. *To begin.*

Cognosco, noveo eos qui prius incogniti erunt: *to know that which we knew not before: sometime diligently and attentively to consider or to understand, to search by an inquiry, & to sit in judgment.*

Collis, monticulus an hillock.

Colo, adoro, veneror. *To honour; or worship with prayer, to exercise, to make much of, to inhabit, to love.* Vitam colere, *to lead a life: sometime to plow or till the ground, to deck or trim.*

Colus, instrumentum quod pensa continet. *A distaff or rock.*

Comes, comitans aut sequens. *A companion by the way, either man or woman.*

Commiscor, fingo, excogito, *To imagine, to feign, to invent and devise, to assay, to bring a man to the belief of that that is not.*

Como, comam compono, *to*

comb, to dress, to brush with a comb, or to dock and adorn.

Compago, compactio & conjunctio. *A joynt.*

Compedes, vinculi genus. *A pair of fetters, or gyves.*

Conditor, qui aliquid facit. *A maker or builder.*

Congrus, conger, genus piscis. *A congre.*

Conjux, maritus vel uxor. *A husband or wife.*

Consulo. *To ask counsel, with an accusative: to give counsel, or provide for, with a dative: To take in good worth with a genitive. Sometime it is to sit in counsel, and to deliberate, but used plurally, as,* Consulum Senatores.

Coquo, cibum usui aptum reddo. *To dress meat, to play the cook, to prepare and go about: as,* Bellum coquere. *To vex & trouble: as* Coquit me cura. *To concoct, to bring out nutriment unto a natural foment or juice.*

Cor, præcipuum inter viscera, & vitæ sedes, & arteriarum, ac caloris nativi, quo anima regitur, quasi fons quidam & domicilium. *The heart, and sometime it is used for the mind.*

Corbis, vas ex viminibus factum. *A basket.*

Cornus, vel cornum, aut cornu, munimentum capitis quorundam animalium. *A horn. By translation, the turning of rivers be called* Cornua. *It signifieth also the wing of an army, and the end of a thing.*

Cornus, arbor ramos habens duritia & rigiditate cornibus similes, fructum circa solstitium ferens, primo candidum, postea sanguineum. *A certain tree unknown among us.*

Costus, radix magni odoris. *A shrub growing in Arabia, Jury & Syria, having a very fragrant savour, the which antiquity burned to their gods, as they did frankincense.*

Coxendix, coxarum vertex, quo femora vertuntur. *The hip.*

Crater, vel cratera, vas amplum cui vinum aut oleum imponimus. *A goblet, or standing piece.*

Crepo, sono. *To crack sometime to complain, lament, and accuse as,* quis post vina gravem pauperlem crepat?

Crepundia, prima munuscula quæ pueris dantur: *all manner of things that are given children in their infancy as corals, swadling-bands, daggers, timbrels, & such like.*

Cres, Cretensis. *A man of Candy.*

Creta, Insula est. *The Isle called Candy.*

Crinis, capillus. *Hair.*

Crus, pars a genibus usque ad inferiorem pedem: *a leg.*

Crystallus, glacies ex gelu vehementer concreta. *Crystal.*

Cubo, jaceo. *To lye, and sometime to be sick in bed.*

Cucumis, *A Cucumer, the which is called also in Latin* Cucumer.

Culex, vermiculus alatus. *A Gnat.*

Cumbo, *the same that* Cubo *is.*

Cunabula, cunæ. *A cradle.*

Cunæ, cunabula. Idem.

Cupio, opto, desidero. *To covet, to desire, to lust for: and sometimes with a dative to favour.*

Cupressus, arboris nomen. *A Cypress tree.*

Curculio, animal parvum frumentum corrodens. *A Weasel.*

Cures, oppidi nomen. *A towns name.*

Curro, celeriter eo, gradum præcipito, intenta celeritate viam quasi voro. *To run, and sometime to flow, that is, to run as rivers do.*

Cuspis, acutior pars hastæ. *The point of a spear, pike, or partizan, or any other like.*

Custos, qui vel quæ rem aliquam tuetur & curat. *A keeper man or woman.*

Cyprus, insula dives. *Cyprus the Isle.*

D

DAma, animal timidum. *A Buck or a Doe.*

Damno, damno afficio, vel condemno. *To damage or condemn.*

Dedo, in perpetuum do, vel totum subdo, sive in manus & arbitrium. *To yield.*

Defrutum, a deferendo vinum decoctum ad mediam partem: *wine sodden to half.*

Dego, ago. *To live.*

Deleo, expungo, propriè lineas aut regulas. *To put out, and to cancel.*

Delicium, oblectamentum quod nobis voluptati est. *The thing wherein we take pleasure.*

Delphin, vel delphinus, vel delphis, piscis maris, & signum cœleste. *A dolphin.*

Demo, aufero. *To pull away and to exempt.*

Dens, notum est per similitudinem: capitur pro omni, quo aliquid teri potest. *A tooth.*

Depango, defigo. *To fasten down, and to plant.*

Desidia, ignaviæ vitium. *Slothfulness.*

Dico, loquor, nomino. *To speak, or to tell.*

Dies, tempus viginti quatuor horarum. *A day.*

Diffiteor, inficias eo, nego. *To deny.*

Digredior, discedo. *To go from.*

Diligo, amo. *To love.*

Diluo, aqua vel quovis humore aliquid purgo: *To purge with washing.*

Dindymus, jugum montis Phrygiæ Idæ matri deum dicatum. *The top of Ida, the hill by Troy.*

Diphthongus, unus duarum vocalium sonus. *A double sound, a diphthong.*

Diptoton, nomen flexum duobus in casibus quibuscunque: *A noun declined with two cases whatsoever.*

Diræ, imprecationes, execrationes, & inferorum furiæ. *Curses, bannings, and the furies of hell.*

Disco, capio doctrinam. *To learn.*

Dispesco, separo, dirimo. *To sever.*

Displiceo; *to displease.*

Ditionis

Dicionē, imperiū, dominii. *Of my right & title. we need not scrupulously to refuse Dictio the nominative.*

Divido, partior, *to divide.*

Divitiæ, opes, ampliæ fortunæ: *Riches.*

Do, dono: *to give.*

Doceo, alicui quis rei cognitionem alteri tradit: *to teach, & sometime to shew, and to declare, to warn, & to ascertain.*

Dodrans, unciæ novem: *Nine ounces.*

Doleo, tristis sum: *to be sorrowful.*

Domo, mansuetum facio: *to tame.*

Domus, ædificium ad habitandum factum: *an house.*

Duco, notum est, *to lead, to marry, to account.*

Dulcedo, suavitas: *Sweetness.*

Duz, qui vel quæ ducit aliquem: *a guid, man or woman.*

E

Ecquā: Whether any.

Edo, comedo: *to eat.*

Edo, i. emitto, & quasi extrudo: *to set out & evulgate, and sometime to exhibit and shew*, as, edere spectacula. Edere animam, *to die. The signification of it in all other phrases may be reduced to the first signification.*

Edoceo, diligenter doceo: *thoroughly or perfectly to teach.*

Effata, sunt ultimæ precationes augurum post finem auspiciorum extra urbem dictæ, *the prayers that Soothsayers said after notice taken of birds flying before they enter the City.*

Egeo, careo: *to need.*

Elephas, elephantus, animal fama notum: *an Elephant.*

Elis, civitas Arcadiæ: *a City in Arcadia, or a Countrey in Peloponnesus.*

Emineo, præ aliis appareo, vel excello: *to appear before others, and to pass them.*

Emo, comparo, mercor: *to buy.*

Ensis, gladius: *a sword.*

Epasco. To eat up, to consume with feeding, and to leave nothing.

Epulum, quasi edipulum, est celebre convivium: *a banquet or feast.*

Eques, homo equo insidens: *an horseman, or he or she that rideth.*

Eremus, locus desertus: *a desert or wilderness.*

Eripio, extra rapio: *to pull out.*

Esurio, famem patior: *to hunger.*

Eventus, eventum quod casu aut fortuna nobis evenit. *Hap, or that which cometh to pass.*

Excludo, extra claudo: *to shut out.*

Excubiæ, vigiliæ diurnæ & nocturnæ: *Watchings and wardings.*

Exculpo, perfecte scalpo, vel scalpendo conficio: *to carve, to grave, to cut out, to scratch out*; as, Oculum exculpere: *to wrest or wring out*; as, Verum exculpere.

Excurro, extra curro, vel præcurro; *to run out, or to out-run before, to amount to a great deal, to make an outroad, or an excursion.*

Excuso, extra culpam reddo; *to excuse.*

Excutio, ejicio, emitto; *to smite out.*

Exequiæ, funebre officium: *the ceremonies of the burial.*

Exlex, sine lege vivens: *a lawless man or woman.*

Expergiscor, evigilo; *to awaken.*

Experior, tento vel tentor: *to prove or to be proved.*

Explico, extendo, & declaro: *to stretch out, and to declare.*

Exta, proprie cor, jecur & pulmo dicuntur: *the entrails.*

Exterris, exul, *a banished man or woman.*

Exul, qui vel quæ exulat; *a banished man or woman.*

Exuo, exolvo, denudo: *To put off, to uncloath.*

Exuvia, ab exuendo: *The things that we put off.*

F

Facies: A face.

Facio, aliquid ago: *To make.*

Facesso, facio vel eo ad faciendum: *To make, or to go to make.*

Fallo, decipio: *to deceive.*

Fames, edendi cupiditas *Hunger.*

Far, *Once a general word, for any kind of grain or corn as*, Triticeum far, hordeaceum, siligineum, &c. *but now it signifieth one certain kind called* Ador, *which is brankcorn.*

Farcio, saturo, impleo, pinguefacio, sagino; *To stuff, to fill, to satisfie, and to make fat.*

Fas, pium, religiosum, & diguum factu: *Lawful, right, godly, and worth the doing.*

Fascis, lignorum aut alicujus rei congeries; *A fagot.*

Fasti, libri in quibus totius anni res populi Romani scriptæ continebantur & causæ festivitatum explicabantur; *A register for the order of things for the whole year.* Fasti dies, *were days wherein the Judges might give sentence, without offence of the gods with these three solemn words of the Law*, Do, dico, addico. Nefasti dies; *were their contrary days.*

Fateor, annuo, concedo: *to grant, and to assent unto.*

Fatisco, deficio, aut defatigor; *abundantly to gape.*

Fatiscor, effluesum; *To be weary, to faint, and to be weak.*

Faveo, recte alicui opto: *To favour.*

Fel, purgamentum sanguinis; *the Gall.*

Feria, dies cessationum ab opere; *Holy days, or times of pastime used.*

Ferio, percutio; *to strike.*

Fero, *To bear, or to suffer, to lead or tell, to give, to cut off or advance, to bring forth, to have, to take away, to obtain; To ask advice, as* Pompeius tulit ad populum.

Ferveo, valde caleo: *To be hot.*

Fervisco, caleseo: *To wax hot.*

Ficus, arbor vel morbus. *A Fig-tree, or a certain bile rising in the fundament.*

Fides, constantia in omnibus rebus. *Faith and truth.*

Fido, fiduciam & spem habeo. *To have trust.*

Figo, *to fasten, to plant, to smite with arrow, or such like.*

Filix, herbâ sine caule, sine flore, sine semine. *Fern, whereof there be two kinds, as in Herbaries you shall see.*

Filum, Illud subtile quod ex lino lanave trahendo ducitur. *A thread.*

Fimum, lætamen & excrementa animalium, quibus agri stercorantur. *Dung. It is also* Fimum *in the neuter gender.*

Findo, disseco, diffindo. *To cleave.*

Fingo, formo. *To fashion.*

Finis, extremitas sive terminus in unaquaque re, *an end*

Fio, efficior. *To be made.*

Flavus, flavus sum. *To be yellow.*

Flecto, inclino, volvo, duco, moveo. *To bow, to move, and to cause to follow.*

Fleo, lachrymo. *To weep.*

Flo, spiro. *To blow.*

Flos, dictus qui ex arboribus vel herbis colligitur, *a flower*

Fluo, decurro, proprie ut liquores. *To flow.*

Fodio, terram eruo. *To dig.*

Follis, instrumentum quo attrahitur atque emittitur ventus. *A pair of bellows.*

Fons, scatebra. *A well.*

Forceps, instrumentum quo tenetur aliquid. *A pair of tongs.*

Forfex, instrumentum sartorum, quo aliquid scinditur. *A pair of sciſſars.*

Fors, fortuna, casus. *Hap.*

Forum, a ferendo, quia lites & venalia illuc feruntur. *The Judicial place, and then it is named* Forum Judiciale: *or the market-place, and is called* Forum venale.

Frango, rumpo, destruo. *To break.*

Frenum, vel frænum, instrumentum quo equum insessor coercet: *A bridle.*

Frico, scalpo: *To rub.*

Frigeo, frigidus sum; *To be cold.*

Frugi, indeclinabile omnis generis, utilis, necessarius, frugalis: *Good, profitable, and thrifty.*

Frux, ejus quod ex terræ fructu in alimoniam venit mus. *Of corn or pulse: Some make the nominative hereof* Fruges, *and some* Frux, *the former is not to be misliked.*

Fruor, delectationem & fructum capio, & alor, *to take pleasure, or fruit and profit of, and to be fed.*

Fuga, fugiendi actus: *Flying or running away.*

Fugio, vito, currendo relinquo: *To fly from, to avoid.*

Fulcio, sustineo, munio: *To under-prop, and to shore.*

Fundo, liquefacio, vel liquidum spargo: *To melt or to pour.*

Funis, restis: *A rope.*

Fur, qui vel quæ alteri subtrahit. *A man or woman thief.*

Furfur, purgamentum farinæ: *Bran or scurf.*

Furo, insanio: *To be mad.*

Fustis, baculus: *A club.*

G

Gabii Volscorum urbs: *A town in Italy seventy miles from Rome.*

Gallia, Europæ pars, sita intra Pirenæos montes, inter Hispaniam, Germaniamque & duo maria, Oceanum Britannicum & mare nostrum: *France.*

Garamas, Libyæ incola: *A certain inhabitant of Africk.*

Gargarus, unus ex collibus montis Idæ: *A very high top of the hill Ida: There is also a town of that name at the foot of the same hill.*

Gaudeo, lætor: *To rejoyce.*

Gelu, proprie glacies: *Frost or ice.*

Genu, curvatura, qua crus & fæmur connectuntur, *a knee.*

Gero, porto: *To bear.*

Gibbus, & gibber, solidus in dorso tumor: *A jub or bunch*

Gigas, vir altissimæ staturæ: *A Giant.*

Gigno, genero: *To beget.*

Gingiber, herba in Arabia nascens: *Ginger.*

Glis, animal muri simile: *A dormouse.*

Glisco, cresco, augeor, invalesco: *To increase and grow, to wax strong, to wax fat, and much to desire, & sore to covet.*

Gluten, glutinum aut colla. *Glue.*

Gorgon, nomen mulieris. *A certain terrible woman.*

Gradior, eo, incedo, progredior: *To go.*

Græcia: *The Country of Greece, a great piece of Europe, which is now under the Turk.*

Græjugena, Græcus. *A Grecian born.*

Grando, gutta aquæ in aere congelatæ. *Hail.*

Grates, gratiæ relatæ pro accepto beneficio: *Thanks.*

Grex, pecudum multitudo: *A flock.*

Grossus, ficus abortiva, quæ non maturescit: *A rath ripe fig.*

Gruo, ut grues gruere dicuntur: *To cry like a Crane.*

Grus, avis nota: *A Crane.*

Gryps, animal pennatum, omni ex parte leoni simile: *A Griffon.*

Gummi, liquor glutinosus, ex arboribus resudans: *Gum.*

Gurgulio, pars gutturis a naribus ad pulmonem, vel animal: *The Weasand, or a Weasel.*

H

Habeo, possideo, teneo: *To have.*

Hæreo, arcte alicui rei infigor: *To cleave unto.*

Heres, qui succedit in hæreditatem alterius: *An heir.*

Halec, piscis qui sola aqua nutritur: *A Herring.*

Haurio, extraho humorem, & educo ex profundo aliquo loco *To draw.*

Heros, vir illustris & nobilis: *A nobleman, a man of great excellency in worthy facts, and therein more like a god than a man.*

Hesperus, serotina stella: *The evening star.* Hete-

Heteroclitum, nomen ſecus, quam declinationum canones poſcunt flexum: *A word declined otherwiſe than the bare rules of the declenſions do require.*

Hilarus, vel hilarus, jucundus, lætus: *Merry.*

Hippomanes, virus ab equa collectum vel caruncula in fronte pulli equini, hominem ad inſaniam redigens. *Poyſon to procure love withal, or a little piece of fleſh growing in the colts forehead, when it is firſt foaled.*

Hirundo, avis notiſſima: *A Swallow.*

Hiſtrix, animal ex herinaceorum genere: *A Porcupike.*

Homo, notæ ſignificationis: *A man or a woman.*

Honor, vel honos, eſt reverentia quam alicui exhibemus in virtutis teſtimonium: *Honour, worſhip.*

Hordeum, ab horrore, quoniam hordeo quam frumento ariſta eſt mordacior: *Barley.*

Hoſpes, qui vel quæ ad hoſpitium recipit, aut recipitur, & capitur pro peregrino: *An hoſt or an hoſteſs, or a gueſt, man or woman.*

Hoſtis, inimicus, peregrinus *An enemy.*

Huber, fertilis, abundans, & mamma pecoris & hominis: *Plentiful, or a dug, or the udder of any beaſt.*

Humus, terra humefacta *The ground.*

Hydropis, aqua intercus: *The dropſie.*

Hyems, bruma: *Winter.*

I

Iaceo, decumbo. *To lie.*

Jacio, emitto, ac vi impello: *To caſt, to hurle, to lay, as* jacere fundamentum: *or by tranſlation it is to make a beginning.* Jacio *is ſometime to ſpread abroad by rumour and ſometime to object againſt one with an accuſative, with the prepoſition* In.

Jaſpis, lapis prectoſus. *A green precious ſtone, whereof there be divers kinds and degrees of divers colours.*

Ico, ferio, percutio: *To ſtrike, to ſmite, as*, Icere colaphum. Icere fœdus, *is to ſtrike up a bargain.*

Icon, imago: *An image.*

Ida, mons altiſſimus Troici ſoli: *A hill in the Country of Troy.*

Idus, dies qui dividunt menſem: *In March, May, June and October, it is the fifteenth day, in the reſt the thirteenth.*

Jecur, hepar. *The Liuer.*

Ignis, unum ex quatuor elementis: *Fire.*

Illex, qui ſine lege vivit: *A lawleſs body, man or woman.*

Imber, agmen aquarum largius ex nubibus effuſum: *A ſhowre*

Imbrex, canalis, vel tegula curva & obtorta, per quam imber defluit: *A gutter tyle.*

Immineo, inſto, *to hang over.*

Impetus, violentiæ, invaſionis: *Of violence & boiſterouſneſs.*

Inceſſo, accuſo, impero. *To accuſe, to revile, to provoke, to invade, and enter into.*

Incido, ferio, ſeco: *To cut, to grave in.*

Incido, in aliquid, vel ſuper aliquid cado: *To fall into by hap, to run into, as*, Incidi in errorem: *And ſometime to happen, or to chance.*

Incipio, inchoo: *To begin, to take in hand, to enterpriſe.*

Inculco, eadem læpius iterando ingero: *Often to repeat.*

Indo, Impono, *to put in.*

Indoles, facilis ſignificatio futuræ probitatis: *towardneſs, or likely diſpoſition.*

Induciæ, pax in paucos dies: *A truce.*

Indulgeo, obſequor: *to ſet much by, and to give to.*

Inermus, vel inermis, qui armatus non eſt. *Unarmed.*

Infans, homo per ætatem nondum ſciens fari *A babe.*

Inferiæ, ſacrificia quæ inferius ſolvuntur: *Sacrifice done to ſpirits in hell. Hereof* Inferias facere, *is*, Manes ſacrificiis placare, *that is, to celebrate obites and obſequies.*

Inficias, negationem, ſe vel debere quid aliquem poſſe vel commiſiſſe quod accuſator objicit: *A denial, and ſo followeth only the Verb* Ire.

Inficio, intingo, vitio, ſeu maculo; *to dye, or to infect.*

Ingruo, invado, impetum facio; *to give an aſſay, and to invade.*

Injuſſu, abſque authoritate, & temere, ſine juſſione: *Without bidding.*

Inſidiæ, dolofa expectatio ad hominem aggrediendum, fallacia: *A lying in wait for, or a deceit.*

Inſtar, ſignificat vel ſimilitudinem, vel æquiparationem & menſuram *Like, or as big, or the image.*

Intelligo, capio, *to underſtand*

Interpres, qui autores declarat, aut aliquid ex lingua in linguam transfert: *An interpreter, man or woman, or a tranſlator.*

Invidia, mœror ex alieno proſperitate: *Envy, ſorrow for another man's welfare, or elſe the evil will and deſpight of a man.*

Jocus, eſt quidam lepor & feſtivitas in verbis: *A merry ſcoff.*

Iraſcor, ira ſtipulor; *to be angry.*

Iſmarus, mons Thraciæ aſper, & incultus ex una parte, ex alia fertilis vinetis & olivetis, *a hill in Thracia ſo named.*

Iter, itio, actus eundi. *A journey.*

Jubar, ſol, vel ipſius ſplendor; *the ſun beam.*

Jubeo, impero, *to command.*

Judex, qui vel quæ judicat: *A judge, he or ſhe.*

Jugerum, agri tantum quantum ab uno pari aut juga boum uno die arari potuit. Plinius. *We call it an acre. The authors do vary in the meaſure of it: for the commodity of the nominatives & thoſe caſes, we may uſe* Iugerum.

Jugum, vertex ſive cacumen montis, *the top or ſharp hill: It is alſo a yoke, or a yoke of oxen, that is a couple: By metaphor it is a ſervitude or a bondage*

bondage. Also a Weavers loom, or a pair of gallows, such as for ignominy the Romans were under. Tribus bestiæ jugum fit, humi fixis duabus, superque eas transversa una deligata.

Jungo, copulo, & quasi in unum ago; *to joyn.*

Juno, dea, Jovis uxor; *the goddesse Jupiter's wife.*

Juro, juramentum facio; *to sweare.*

Jus, quod natura, aut civitas, aut gens jubet, & liquor eorum quæ coquuntur; *the law and right, and the broth of any thing sodden.*

Jussu, imperio, jussione: *By commandment.*

Justa, idem quod exequiæ.

Justitium, juris dicendi intermissio; *No term.*

Juvenis, qui adolescentium excessit ætatem: *One come to man's age.*

Juventus, ætas juvenilis: *Man's state.*

Juvo, auxilium do, *to help.*

L

Labes, hiatus, macula, dedecus, *a great chap, a spot, a dishonour, or reproach.*

Labor, vel labos, opera, defatigatio: *Labor & toil, painstaking, sometimes it is misery, calamity, peril, danger, travel.*

Lac, succus maternus, quo animalia nutriuntur: *Milk.*

Lacesso, vexo, incito, provoco; *to trouble, to provoke.*

Lacio, in fraudem duco; *to allure or to entice.*

Lactes, graciliora intestina; *the small guts.*

Lacto, lac emitto, vel per blanditias decipio; *to give milk, or to deceive.*

Lacus, locus profundus cum aquis perpetuis ibidem natis, qui efficit rivos; *a lake, a mear or moyre.*

Lædo, verbo factove aliquem offendo; *to hurt.*

Lælaps, nomen cujusdam e canibus Actæonis: *One of Actæon's dogs called* Lælaps, *for speedy furiousness.* For Lælaps *signifieth a whirlwind, a tempest, and a storm.*

Lambo, lingua lingo, *to lick.*

Lampas, ignis aut solis splendor, *a fire, or brightness of the sun, or a lamp.*

Lanista, qui domi gladiatores docet, & populo vendit; *a master of defence.*

Laquear, pars superior cubiculi parum convexa; *a vaulted roof of a parlour.*

Laser, herba quædam & succus qui ex culmo laserpitii exudat; *the herb out of which cometh the juice that the Apothecaries do call* Asa dulcis, *and* Belzoe, *or* Belzoin, *the common people call it* Benjamin.

Lateo, abscondor, non compareo; *to lurk, or to be hidden.*

Lavo, aqua purgo, *to wash.*

Laurus, genus arboris; *a Bay-tree.*

Lebes, vas æneum, *a caldron, or a pan.*

Lecythus, ampulla olearia; *a box for oyl and ointment: It is taken also for eloquence in writing.*

Lego, notum est, *to read.*

Lemures, larvæ nocturnæ, & terrificationes imaginum: *Hobgoblins or night-spirits.*

Leo, animal ferox, *a Lyon.*

Leo, imprimo, formo, *to imprint, to form*, abusivum.

Lethum, mors, interitus: *Death.*

Liberi, pignora: *Children. One son or one daughter may be called* Liberi, *and so may Nephews and their Successors.*

Libet, placet: *It pleaseth.*

Libs, ventus africus; *the south-west-wind, by west.*

Licet, fas est; *It is lawful.*

Lichen, herba vel gravissimum morbi genus: *Liver-wort, the Apothecaries call it* Hepatica. *It is also the kind of* Lepry *called a sauce-steam, in Latine* Impetigo.

Lien, splen, *the milt.* Dicitur & lienis in nominativo.

Ligur, incola Liguriæ, *an Italian of the Country of Liguria.*

Limax, testudo & cochlea terrestris, *the shelled snail, & the slow snail.*

Limus, vestis genus ab umbilico ad pedes, seu lutum aut cœnum mollius, *a kind of garment, or else slime or mud.*

Lingo, lambo, id est, aliquid lingua molliter tango, *to lick.*

Lino, aliquid alicui rei superinduco; *to daub.*

Linquo, committo, pecco; *to leave, to trespass.*

Linter, navicula cavata arbore facta; *a Cock-boat.*

Liquesco, liqueo; *to be molten.*

Liquor, liqueo; Idem.

Liveo, lividus sum, id est, sordidus; *to be wan or filthy.*

Lixa, coquus in exercitu, vel qui sequitur quæstus gratia; *the scullion that waiteth on an Army.*

Locri, urbs in Brutiis; *a town in Italy.*

Locus, proprie illud quod aliquid continet; *a place.*

Logos, sermo, ratio, verbum; *Speech, reason, a word.*

Loquor, verba qualiacunque profero; *to speak.*

Luceo, lucem emitto; *to be light.*

Ludo, ludum exerceo, jocor; *to play or to sport.*

Lues, cum in urbe aut in agro febris alive morbi genius, homines aut pecora, aut utrosque corrumpit; *a common disease or murren.*

Lugeo, *to bewail, to lament a thing, or else absolutely to mourn, and sometime to be a mourner in apparel.*

Luo, solvo, pœnas do; *to redeem, to cleanse, to pay for.*

Lustra, habitacula ferarum; *Dens of wild beasts, or brothel-houses, and petty tipling-houses of bawdry.*

Lynx, animal maculosum, acutissime videns; *Our men call this beast an Ounce.*

M

Mænalus, mons quidam Arcadiæ, *a hill of that name in* Arcadia.

Magnes, lapis ferrum attrahens; *a stone that draweth iron*

Iron unto it. It is called also Heraclius lapis, *or* Sideritis.

Majores, avi, abavi, proavi, atavi, tritavi, & quicunque ante hos in infinitum; *Our ancestors.*

Malo, magis velim; *to will rather.*

Mando, comedo, vel committo; *to eat or to commit.*

Maneo, sisto, & expecto; *to tarry, or to tarry for.*

Manes, dii inferi inter Numina, læva: *Spirits or devils.*

Manubia, quæ manu capiuntur ab hostibus: *Spoils taken in war.*

Manus, membrum notum: *A hand.*

Mapalia, agrestes casæ; *Sheepcoats or small cottages.*

Mare, pelagus; *the sea.*

Margo, cujusque rei extremitas; *the brink or skirt of any thing, or the bank of a river or sea.*

Marmor, lapidis genus: *Marble.*

Mars, Deus belli: *the name of the God of War.*

Martyr, testis: *A witness, man or woman.*

Mas, vir; *A man.*

Massicus, mons Campaniæ optimi vini ferax: *An hill in that part of Italy that is called* Campania, *fruitful of pleasant wines.*

Mater, nota est significatio; *A mother.*

Medeor, do medelam: *to cure.*

Medicor, medeor, remedium adfero: Idem.

Meio, mingo, *to piss.*

Mel, liquamen dulce: *Honey.*

Meleager, vel Meleagrus, Oenei Aetoliæ regis filius; *A man's name.*

Menda, & mendum, error, erratum; *A fault.*

Menstrua, mulierum profluvium; *Womens flowers.*

Mensis, tempus Lunæ curriculo confectum: *A month.*

Mereor, aliquid facio, quamobrem dignus sum, qui obtineam præmium, vel pœnam patiar; *to deserve.*

Meridies, dies medius; *Noon tide or moon stead.*

Metior, pondero, mensuro, considero; *to measure.*

Meto, seco, amputo herbam, vel segetem; *to mow.*

Metuo, timeo; *to fear.*

Metuor, timeor; *to be feared.*

Meus, *mine.*

Mico, fulgeo cum motu, vel tremore: *Often with certain intermissions to shine, and likewise to be moved, to put forth fingers to him with whom we play. Will put forth which is called* Micare digitis.

Miles, qui vel quæ militiam exercet: *A warrier, a soldier.*

Mina, metus incussiones per verba aut signa; *threatnings.*

Mingo, urinam facio; *to piss.*

Minores, posteri, etiam post trinepotes futuri; *Our successors.*

Misceo, *to mingle, to serve drink, sometime to trouble.*

Misereor, misericordia afficior; *to take pity on.*

Mitto, ad aliquem do; *to send.*

Mœnia, muri urbis, *the walls of a Town, and figuratively the Town it self.*

Mœreo, tristor, dolore afficior; *to be heavy, sad, in a dump or mourning.*

Monoptoton, nomen non flexum, sed carens omni casu præterquam uno, & eo obliquo; *A noun having one termination, and that in one oblique case.*

Mons, terræ tumor altissimus; *An hill.*

Mordeo, dentibus lædo; *to bite.*

Morior, e vita discedo; *to die.*

Mos, vita institutum consuetudine firmatum; *a custom.*

Mulceo, lenio; *to assuage.*

Mulgeo, lac e mammis exprimo; *to milk.*

Mulier, quæ non est virgo: *A woman.*

Mulsum, potus ex vino & melle; *a certain wine confect with honey.*

Multiplico, adaugeo; *to multiply or increase.*

Munia, onera legi debita, & officia quæ publice præstantur; *a duty or office.*

Mus, exiguum animal; *a mouse.*

N

Nanciscor, nanciscor, acquiro; *to get and to obtain.*

Nascor, orior, in mundum venio; *to be born.*

Natalis, conditio sanguinis & familiæ; *the degree of blood and gentry, as*, generosi natales, natales obscuri; *It is also taken for years:* Sex mihi natales erant, *there were passed six years: It is also used for the origine or first spring of things.*

Natalis, dies alicui natalis; *a Birth-day.*

Natrix, serpens aquaticus; *a water-serpent, that with poison infecteth the water.*

Natu, ætate, partu; *by age or by birth.*

Neco, quacunque re occido; *to kill.*

Necto, ligo, conjungo; *to knit.*

Nefrens, porculus per ætatem fabam frangere nondum potens; *a young pig.*

Negligo, contemno, non curo: *Not to pass on, to contemn.*

Nigreo, niger fio; *to become black.*

Nemo, ne homo; *No body, man or woman.*

Neo, filum torqueo; *to spin.*

Nervus, motus sensusque instrumentum, *a sinew.*

Neuter, *Neither of both.*

Nexo, ligo vel necto; *to bind.*

Nideo, splendeo; *to shine.*

Nihil, rei cujusvis privatio; *Nothing.*

Nihilum, rei cujusvis privatio

Nil: Vide nihil.

Nitor, conor, ago sedulo; *to go about, to endeavour.*

Niveo, est oculorum & aliorum membrorum nisu aliquid conari; *to give a token with the eyes, to wink.*

No, nato; *to swim.*

Noceo, malum infero; *to hurt or to harm.*

Noctu, nocte: *By night.*

Nolo, renuo, non volo; *to nil.*

Nona, quasi novæ, propter initium observationis: Erunt autem in Martio, Maio, Junio & Octobri, sex illi dies qui calendas sequebantur, in reliqui

Nominum & Verborum interpretatio.

quatuor: *the nones of a month.*

Nosco, rem certam habeo: *to know.*

Noster: *Ours.*

Nostras: *Of our Country, kin, or fashion.*

Notus, ventus meridionalis, quem nos austrum appellamus: *the south wind.*

Nubes, vapor humidus sublime egressus: *a cloud.*

Nubo, viro trador: *to be married to a man, for it is in the womans part only.*

Nuga, cum nihil agimus: *trifles.*

Nullus: *None.*

Nundinum, dies & conventus status rerum mercatui: *a Fair.*

Nuo: *a verb not much in use: the compounds thereof be commonly received, and it signifieth to nod.*

Nuptia, legitima conjunctio maris & fœminæ in vitæ societatem: *Marriage.*

Nurus, filii uxor: *a daughter in law.*

Nycticorax, corvus nocturnus: *a night raven.*

O

Obdo, oppono, sive appono: *to set against.*

Obex, objectum aliquod, vel obstaculum, ut pessulum, sera: *a bar or stop.*

Obliviscor, e memoria aliquid excidere sino: *to forget.*

Obses, qui vel quæ traditur in fidem alteri: *an hostage or pledge, man or woman.*

Occido: *to fall or perish, and to be slain, to set as the sun sets.*

Occido: *to kill or slay.*

Occiput, posterior pars capitis: *the hinder part of the head.*

Occludo, claudo: *to shut.*

Occulto, abscondo, abdo: *to hide.*

Oculo: Idem.

October, mensis octavus a Martio, *the tenth month in our year, called* October.

Odor, vel odos, quasi olor a oleo: est aurem infectus a re: *a savour.*

Oleaster, olea sylvestris: *a certain shrub like the Olive tree, the Greeks call it the wild Olive, or the ground Olive, for the lowness.*

Oleo, odorem spiro & emitto: *to give a smell, & that indifferently, so that the differences be made with* Bene & Male.

Olfacio, odoro: *to smell or to savour a thing: by translation it is to perceive and find, to foresee.*

Omen, augurium quod fit ore balsoning, *& forespeaking.*

Omnis: *Every one.*

Onus, pondus alicui injunctum: *a burden.*

Onyx, unguis & gemma: *the nail of a man's hand, a precious stone white like a nail, the haw in a man's eye.*

Operio, tego: *to cover.*

Opifex, qui opus facit: *a workman.*

Opis, adminiculi, præsidii: *Of aid and help.*

Oppango, circumfigo, circumplanto: *to fasten, or to joyn unto, or plant about.*

Opus, Opuntis, nomen Civitatis in Locris: *a towns name in the country of Locris.*

Orbis, circulus mundi, res rotunda: *a globe, or a bowle, and therefore the world is called* Orbis, *because it is every way round like a bowle.*

Ordior, incipio: *to begin, or to commence.*

Ordior, id est, texo: *to weave.*

Oriens, regio Orientalis: *the East.*

Orior, nascor, surgo, incipio: *to spring, to rise, to begin.*

Orontes, nomen viri & fluvii: *a man's name, or a certain river in Syria, now called Tarsaro.*

Os, oris concavum illud intra quod sunt dentes & lingua: *mouth.*

Os, ossis, id[illegible] corporis durum: *a bo[illegible]*

Ostrea, conchæ species: *an oyster.*

Ovum: *an Egg.*

P

Paciscor, pactum facio, convenio: *to make a bargain, to fall to an accord, sometime to promise.*

Paleo, parum albeo: *to be pale.*

Pampinus, vitis ramus: *a vine branch.*

Pando, aperio, patefacio: *to open.*

Pango, paciscor, cano, jungo, plango, figo: *to bargain, to sing, to joyn, to nail, to fasten.*

Panis, quo pascimur: *bread.*

Panther, & Panthera, animal quoddam Pardo simile: *a certain beast.*

Papaver, genus herbæ soporiferum: *Poppy.*

Papyrus, charta qua utimur in literis scribendis: *a certain sort of rush growing in the marish of Egypt, somewhat high, whereof they made a kind of paper, and called it* Papyrus, *whereof our paper now is called likewise.*

Paradisus, locus amœnissimus: *a place of pleasure.*

Parco, abstineo ab ultione: *To spare.*

Parens, pater aut mater, avus aut avia; *a father or mother, a grandfather or grandmother.*

Pareo, obedio: *To obey: To bring forth.*

Pario, prolem produco.

Parnassus, mons in Phocide duos vertices habens: *an hill in Phocis, a country in Greece.*

Partio, divido, & quasi partes facio: *To part or to divide.*

Parturio, cupio, aut conor parere: *To be toward labour.*

Pasco, nutrio: *To feed, to nourish.*

Pascor, nutrior, alor: *To be fed.*

Passer, avis salaciissima: *a Sparrow.*

Pateo, apertus sum: *To be open.*

Patior, sustineo, tolero: *To suffer, or to abide.*

Patro, aliquid in alium committo: *To commit some evil.*

Patruelis, patruus filius: *Brothers children.*

Paveo, timeo: *To fear.*

Pecten, instrumentum ad texendum, dentatum: *a comb, or a weave.*

Pe[illegible], [illegible]s *slay.*

[illegible]torum, & capillos; *To comb the hair.*

Pecus;

Pecus, udis, oris, omne animal quod ſub hominis imperio pabulo terræ paſcitur; *all cattle.*

Pedes, qui pedibus incedit; *a footman.*

Pedo, ventris crepitum facio; *to fart.*

Pelagus, mare; *the ſea.*

Pellex, mulier impudica; *a harlot.*

Pello, ejicio, removeo, *to drive or put away.*

Penates, dii domeſtici, quod penes nos nati ſunt; *Houſehold gods.*

Pendeo, ſuſpenſus ſum, *to be hanged.*

Pendo, ſuſpendo, vel pondero, æſtimo; *to hang, to weigh, to prize.*

Penis, cauda; *a tail, and at the laſt it was taken for a man's yard.*

Penus, vel penum, omne eſculentum poculentum, quo homines veſcuntur; *all manner of victuals.*

Perago, perficio; *to finiſh, and to perfect buſineſs.*

Percutio, ferio; *to ſmite.*

Perdix, avis nota; *a Partridge.*

Perdo, amitto; *to loſe.*

Perduellis, hoſtis; *an enemy in the war.*

Pergamus, civitas inſignis Aſiæ, in ditione Trojanorum, *the City of the* Trojans, *otherwiſe called* Ilium *or* Ilion.

Pergo, in re procedo, abeo; *to go forward.*

Perlego, totum lego; *wholly and thoroughly to read.*

Permiſſu, permiſſione cum nemo adverſatur. *By ſufferance, with leave and licenſe.*

Perpetior, multum cum labore ac dolore patior; *throughly to bear or ſuffer.*

Perplaceo, valde placeo; *to pleaſe very much, or throughly to pleaſe.*

Perſis, orientalis regio; *the Country of* Perſia.

Pes, ima pars corporis qua gradimur; *a foot.*

Peto, oro, obſecro, rogo; *to ask.*

Phalera ornamenta equorum; *Horſe-trappings.*

Pharus, turris altiſſima in portu quæ lucet navigantibus; *a watch tower.*

Phaſelus, navicula velox & oblonga; *a brigandine.*

Philotis, nomen mulieris; *a womans name.*

Phœnix, avis in oriente, a Phœniceo pennarum colore dicta, toto orbe celeberrima, in Arabia naſcens, aquilæ magnitudine. *Phenix the bird.*

Phryx, vir Phrygiæ, *a Trojan.*

Pietas, pius cultus; *godlineſs.*

Piget, dolet, ſeu moleſtum eſt; *It irketh.*

Pingo, formam alicujus rei ductis lineis repræſento; *to paint.*

Pinſo, tundo, panem conficio; *to ſmite with the beak, to beat in a morter, as once they did their grain, and thereof to bake.*

Pinus, arbor eſt picei generis, nuces ferens omnium maximas, quas Latini pineas vocant; *a Pine tree.*

Piper, herba; *Pepper.*

Piſces, animal quod continue ſub aquis degit; *a fiſh.*

Pix, reſina ex arboribus fluens; *Pitch.*

Placeo, gratus ſum, *to pleaſe.*

Plaga, retia latiora ad capiendas feras; *Hunting nets, or wide meaſhed nets to take beaſts.*

Plaudo, manibus percutio, ac geſtu lætitiam indico; *to clap hands for joy.*

Plebs, vel plebis idem quod vulgus; *the common people.*

Plecto, ſupplicio afficio, punio, ferio; *to puniſh, to beat.*

Pleo, plenum facio; *to fill.*

Plico, contraho, & rugas facio; *to fold, or to plait.*

Pluo, aquam dimitto; *to rain.*

Plus, vox incrementi, *more.*

Polleo, poſſum, valeo; *to be able, to be of power, and ſometime it is taken for to paſs, or to be better, or more profitable.*

Pono, colloco, conſtituo, *to ſet or to put.*

Pons, aſſer, vel quodvis aliud per quod ſuper aquas tranſimus; *a bridge.*

Pontus, mare; *the ſea.*

Porticus, ampla domus, propter repentinos imbres deambulationis gratia ædificata; *a gallery, or an ambulatory.*

Poſco, peto; *to aſk, to require.*

Poſtis, latus portæ, ſive januæ; *a poſt.*

Poto, bibo; *to drink.*

Præcordia, quæ extra ſeparant ab inferiore viſcerum parte; *the midriff.*

Præcurro, antecurro, ſive cito ante eo; *to run before.*

Prælego, antelego, ut ſolent præceptores ſuis diſcipulis, *to be an interpreter, or a reader, and ſometime to coaſt, or to ſail by.*

Præmineo, præcello; *to excel others.*

Præneſte, nomen urbis; *a town in Italy.*

Præs, ſponſor qui ſe obligat, id eſt, fidejuſſor in lite nummaria; *a ſurety.*

Præſes, qui vel quæ præſidet; *He or ſhe that ſuperintendeth.*

Præſul, qui vel quæ præeſt; Idem.

Prandeo, prandium ſumo, vel ante prandium cibum ſumo; *to dine.*

Preces, precationis, obſecrationis, *Of prayer, of petition.*

Premo, *to preſs, to be againſt and to vex, to purſue and to be hard at hand with, to drive, to hide, to expel, to hunt, to deſcover, to kill,* &c.

Primitiæ, primi fructus ex agro percepti, qui Deo offeruntur. *Firſt fruits of a mans ground, or the firſtlings of any other thing.*

Princeps, qui vel quæ principatum obtinet. *The Prince or Princeſs.*

Problema, propoſitio interrogationem annexam habens. *A demand.*

Prodo, manifeſto. *To betray, to make manifeſt.*

Proficiſcor, eo alio. *To go forth.*

Prelum, multum sive multo tempore lavo; *All to wash.*

Promineo, procul appareo; *To hang out in sight.*

Promo, profero, eloquor; *to utter, to broach, or to vtter.*

Promptu, parare sine mora; *With readiness or speed.*

Psallo, cano instrumento musico; *to sing, or to play on an instrument.*

Pubes, vel pubes, proprie lanugo quæ maribus decimo quarto anno, fœminis duodecimo circa pudenda oriri incipit; *Ripeness of age.*

Pudet, pudore afficior; *It shameth.*

Putrasco, exacta infantia pueritiam inchoo; *to wax a child.*

Pugil, qui vel quæ pugnandi artem novit; *A champion, man or woman.*

Pulvis, & pulver; *Dust.* Notum est.

Pumex, lapis cavernosus; *A pumice stone.*

Punctus, & punctum, minima individuaque lineæ pars; *A prick, or a point, a little centre.*

Pungo, stimulo, morsum ac aculeum infigo; *to prick, or sting.*

Pus, sanies, & quicunque humor in putredinem versus; *Matter or core.*

Python, serpens e putredine natus; *A serpent.*

Q

Quæro, investigo, interrogo; *to seek for, to search.*

Quatio, moveo, concurio; *to shake.*

Quercus: *An Oak.*

Queror, lamentor; *to complain or lament.*

Qui: *The which.*

Quies, vacatio a labore, aut cessatio a quovis opere: *Rest, it appertains to the body.* Tranquillitas, *unto the mind.*

Quilibet, *Every one, or whosoever you will.*

Quinisco, caput inclino, moveo; *to hang the head.*

Quisquilia, purgamenta, & quicquid ex arboribus furculorum, foliorum, aut frutum minutim decidit; *things of no weight, things not worthy regard, or chippings.*

Quot, *How many.*

R

Rabula, homo futilis: *A brawler, or a smatterer in the law.*

Rado, cultro vel qua vis re acuta decerpo, *to shave.*

Ramex, ruptura & distentio intestinorum: *Burstenness.*

Rapio, per vim traho, aufero; *to snatch away.*

Rastrum, instrumentum dentatum, quo utimur in fœnificio ad corradendum fœnum: *A rake.*

Raucio, raucus sum; *to be hoarse.*

Recido, retro sive iterum in eadem cado: *to fall backward, or to fall into the same again.*

Recordor, rursus in mentem revoco; *to call to mind again.*

Reddo, acceptum vel ablatum restituo; *to render, or to restore.*

Redoleo, odorem alicujus rei refero, vel multum oleo: *To bear the savour of a thing, or to savour strongly, and by a metaphor, to resemble and to taste of.*

Refringo, iterum frango, *to break open.*

Rego, guberno; *to rule or to govern.*

Relego, rursus lego, *to read again.*

Reminiscor, recordor, memini; *to remember.*

Ren, viscus quoddam; *the kidney.*

Renuo, refuto, rejicio, *to refuse.*

Reor, arbitror, puto; *to suppose.*

Repango, dissolvo, rejungo, *to unloose, to disjoyn.*

Reperio, invenio; *to find.*

Repetundarum, alienarum pecuniarum, de quibus præses provinciæ a provincialibus accusatur, si quas vi aut dolo expilavit: *Of bribery and pillage, or of extortion.*

Replico, dissolvo; *to unfold.*

Repungo, iterum stimulo, vicem reddo; *to prick again.*

Res, omnia sive corporalia, sive incorporalia comprehendit: *A thing.*

Rescio, rursum percipio; *to know again.*

Respuo, repudio, sperno; *to refuse.*

Resti, funis vel lorum: *A Rope or a With.*

Resulto, resilio, revertor, in contrarium salio; *to rebound.*

Rete, instrumentum quo pisces capiuntur. *A net.*

Rex, nota est significatio: *A King.*

Rideo, cachinno, *to laugh.*

Ringo, os torqueo ut canes; *to make an evil favour'd face like a snarling dog, and to vex.*

Robur, species quercus durissimæ: *An Oak.*

Rodo, mordeo, comedo; *to gnaw.*

Roma, urbs Italiæ quondam a pastoribus condita, olim gentium domina, cum floreret, quarta & postrema monarchia; *Rome.*

Ros, humor qui sereno tempore cœlo fluit. *A dew.*

Rostra, templum seu forum judiciale ante curiam Hostiliam, in quo erat pulpitum, ex quo concionari solebant; *the place where matters are declaimed.*

Rudens, funis nauticus; *A Cable.*

Rudo, graviter sono ut asinus; *to cry like an Ass.*

Rumpo, frango, *to break.*

Ruo, cado, *to fall.*

Rus, locus extra urbem, ubi agri sunt & villæ: *the Country.*

S

Sacer, quod venerabile et *Holy.*

Sacerdos, deo dicatus, ad sacrificia facienda: *A Priest or a Nun.*

Sacro, deo dedico, sacrum facio: *to dedicate.*

Sal, quo utimur in cibis condiendis: *Salt.*

Salio, salto, *to leap, or to*

leap

leap as brute beasts do, when the male covereth the female.

Sallo, sale condio ac conspergo: *to salt, to powder, or to season with salt.*

Salto: *to leap or to dance.*

Salum, mare, a sapore salis: *the sea.*

Salus, incolumitas: *Health.*

Samnis, nomen gentis: *A Samnite.*

Sancio, firmo, & proprie effuso sanguine per hostiæ immolationem: *to make sure and to establish.*

Sanguis, cruor qui ex vulnere spargitur: *Blood.*

Sapphirus, pretiosus lapis: *A Sapphire.*

Sapientia, rerum divinarum atque humanarum scientia: *Wisdom.*

Sapio, saporem habeo: *to have a taste.*

Sarcio, purgo, reficio, integrum facio: *to patch and amend.*

Sardonyx: *A certain precious stone.*

Satago, satis ago, laboro, sollicitus sum: *to do, to endeavour.*

Satrapas, princeps: *a Prince.*

Scabo, frico: *to scratch, or to rub.*

Scalpo, sculpo, & fodio unguibus ac manibus: *to claw or to scratch.*

Scando, in altum tendo: *to climb.*

Scindo, seco, findo: *to cut or to divide.*

Scio: *To know.*

Scobs, & scobs, est id quod ab aliqua materia decidit per ferrum, terebram, aut limam: *Dust.*

Scriba, qui literas, vel gesta vel tabellas, & similia scribit alterius nomine: *A Scribe or Notary.*

Scribo, literas formo: *to write.*

Scrobs, fossa aut puteus: *A ditch or pit.*

Scurra, qui risum ab auditoribus captat, non habita ratione verecundiæ aut dignitatis: *A scoffer, a jester, or a parasite.*

Secerno, abjungo, separo: *to divide or separate.*

Seco, divido: *to cut.*

Sedeo, quiesco: *to sit.*

Seges, frumentum in spicis: *Corn yet standing.*

Seligo, seorsum colligo: *to gather a part.*

Semis, id est, semias, sex unciæ, dimidium assis: *Half a pound, or the half of any whole sum.*

Senecta vel senectus, senium, ætas: *Old age.*

Senex, senio confectus: *An old man.*

Senio, quod sex puncta continet: *the five point.*

Senium, idem quod senecta.

Sensus, & sensum organum sentiendi, & quod mente concipitur: *Any of the five wits, called the senses, or that which the mind conceiveth, called the meaning.*

Sentio, aliquid sensu percipio, pro intelligo ponitur: *to perceive by some sense, or to understand.*

Sentis, spina: *A thorn.*

Sepelio, defunctum terra condo: *to bury.*

Sepio, obstruo, circundo, munio: *to compass, to hedge.*

Seps, serpens parvus: *A little serpent, after whose stroke the members do rot.*

Sequor, absuntem subsequor: *to follow.*

Sermo, loquela: *Speech.*

Ser, populus Asiæ: *One of a certain people in* Asia *called* Seres.

Sero, semino, planto: *to sow or plant, or to graft, and sometimes by translation, to beget, also we say*, Serere bella, serere certamina, id est, movere lites & pugnas.

Serpens, anguis: *A dragon, serpent, or a snake.*

Sibilus, est quidam stridor oris per angustam spiritus emissionem, inter dentes fere: *An hissing.*

Sido, descendo ad sedendum: *to pitch, or to lay down.*

Siler arbor quam vulgo salicem vocant: *An Osier, with the difference,* Montanum, *it signifieth a simple, that the Apothecaries do use, in Latine called* Seceli Massiliense.

Silex, lapis durissimus, unde ignis excutitur: *A flint stone.*

Sinapi, & sinapi, herba est semen ferens, tanta acrimonia ut lachrymas cieat e medenti: *Senvy, Mustard.*

Sindon, velum subtilissimum. *Fine linnen cloth, lawn.*

Singultio, graviter tussio & singultum emitto: *to sob.*

Sino, permitto: *to suffer.*

Sinus, & sinum, genus vasis sinuosi: *A bowle, or a dish to drink wine or milk in.*

Siren, monstrum maris. *A Maremaid.*

Siser, herba cujus radix præcipue est in usu: *A parsnip.*

Sisto, stare facio: *to stand before.*

Sitis, desiderium potionis: *thirst.*

Soboles, successio: *An offspring.*

Socrus, uxoris, vel mariti mater: *A mother in law.*

Sodalis, ejusdem sortis socius: *a fellow.*

Sol, qui Phœbus dicitur: *the Sun.*

Soleo, suetus sum: *to be wont.*

Solium, sella regia, in qua reges jus dicentes sedebant: *A throne or chair of state.*

Solvo, quod ligatum erat dissolvo, ac enodo: *to loose.*

Somnus, sopor, quies: *sleep.*

Sono, sonum facio: *to sound.*

Sorbeo, deglutio quicquam molle: *to sup.*

Soror, notum est: *A sister.*

Spargo. late projicio ac passim jacto: *to sparkle or sprinkle.*

Species, effigies, aromata, genus, visio. *A form, spice, the kind of a thing, or an appearance.*

Specio, video: *to see.*

Specus, spelunca unde spectare licet. *A den to wait a prey in.*

Sperno, despicio, contemno: *to despise.*

Spinus, agrestium prunorum arbor. *A sloe-tree.*

Splen,

Splen, lien, viscus quoddam, *the milt.*

Spondeo, sponte promitto, *to promise, and sometime to betroth.*

Sponsalia, promissio sive stipulatio futurarum nuptiarum: *Betrothing with conditions taken.*

Sponte, naturæ & ingenii proprii: *Of nature and own disposition.*

Statuo, pono, colloco, erigo: *to place, to set up; sometime to decree and appoint, sometime to dedicate, and set before.*

Sterno, projicio in terram: *to throw down, or to spread.*

Sterto, dormio, somnum altum dormiendo capio: *to sleep till we snort.*

Stipa, & stips, pecuniæ genus, quod per capita colligere solent: *a money gathered by the poll, for the use of the gods, or for the poor: and therefore it signifieth a reward or profit.*

Stirps, origo, progenies, soboles: *a stock, a tribe, a descent, and sometime it is the body of a tree.* Idem quod truncus.

Sto, erectus sum, vel maneo: *to stand.*

Strepo, sonum facio: *to make a noise.*

Stridlo, strepitum edo: *to make a noise, a whistling, or a croaking.*

Strideo, facio stridorem, sonum violentum; *to make a great noise, or to gnash with teeth. It is applied also to wheels, to door-hooks, to serpents, to the sea, and such other things.*

Stringo, premo, arcto: *to make strait, to pull, sometime to strike.*

Struo; *to build, to pile up, and sometime to endeavour, and to go about, or to set in array.*

Stultitia, imprudentia, stoliditas: *Foolishness.*

Suadeo, hortor ad id quod intendo: *to counsel.*

Suber, genus ligni, quod nautis utile est, ut supernatent retia: *a cork-tree.*

Sublego, furto aliquid surripio *Privily to steal away.*

Suboleo, leviter oleo, sive odoratus sensu leviter percipio: *to savour, or to smell a thing a little, and by translation to be espied, and to be smelled out.*

Suesco, soleo; *to be accustomed.*

Suffero, sustinco, patior: *to sustain or abide.*

Sugo, spiritu attraho succum; *to suck.*

Sulmo, oppidum in Brutiis: *a town.*

Sum: *to be.*

Sumo, multum & pene nimium mihi: *to take.*

Supellex, res domestica: *Houshold-stuff.*

Suppetiæ, auxilium, subsidium: *aid, help, succour.*

Supplico, humiliter & cum reverentia precor: *to intreat.*

Surgo, erigo me: *to arise, sometime to spring, or to grow, to increase. It is also to arise by little and little, as things do in building.*

Sus, animal sordidum: *a Boar, Sow, or Hog.*

Synodus, conventus; *a council congregate.*

T

Taceo, fileo, non loquor, *to keep silence.*

Tædet, pertæsum est, displicet: *It irketh or wearieth.*

Tænarus, locus umbrosus in radice Maleæ promontorii Laconiæ juxta Spartam civitatem in quo quia hiatus magnus est, & strepitus quasi progredientium sentitur, dixerunt veteres per hunc esse descensum ad inferos: *a promontory in* Laconia, *wherein is an entrance to go down to Hell.*

Tagus, fluvius Lusitaniæ habens arenas aureas: *a certain river in* Portugal.

Talio, vindicta, hostimentum; *avengement, or like for like.*

Talpa animal captum oculis muri simile: *a Mole, or Want.*

Tango, percutio: *to touch.*

Tantundem, æque tantum *as much.*

Tapes, vel tapetum, vel tapete, id est, panni depicti tegimen, mire pictum variis coloribus: *a carpet, or a cloth of arras.*

Tartarus, demissior inferni locus: *Hell.*

Taygetus, mons in Laconide Baccho sacer, sub quo Sparta & Amyclæ, *an hill in* Lacedæmonia, *where* Sparta *and* Amyclæ *the cities do stand.*

Teges, vile stragulum, matta scirpea; *a mat.*

Temno, sperno: *to despise.*

Tempe, pulcherrimus ager in Thessalia quem Peneus alluit: *a very fair field in Thessalia, most pleasant to behold, and therefore appellatively it may be used for a place of delight, as Paradise and Elisium are: there is also* Tempe *in* Bœotia, *called* Temnesia Tempe: *another in* Sicily, *named for difference* Helorix: *the first is called* Thessalia Tempe.

Tendo, expando: *to stretch or bend.*

Teneo, apprehendo: *to hold.*

Tepeo, in medio inter calidum & frigidum sum: *to be warm.*

Tepesco, tepidus fio: *to wax hot.*

Ternio, numerus ternarius: *the number of three.*

Tero, comminuo, consumo, tundo: *to wear by diminishing.*

Tesqua, loca edita, aspera: *Rough places.*

Testis, qui vel quæ testimonium profert: *a witness, man or woman.*

Teucrus, Teucer, nomen proprium Trojanorum regis: *a name of a certain King of Troy.*

Texo, telam struo ac paro: *to weave.*

Thebæ, nomen quarundum urbium: *the name of a City in Egypt, and of another in* Bœotia, *you shall also find in authors* Thebæ *and* Theba.

Thermæ, loca aquas habentia, aut naturæ sponte calentes,

tes, aut fornace calefactos fundendi: lavandive usibus servata: *Hot baths.*

Thorax, pectus & pectoris munimentum: *the breast and breast-plate.*

Thrax, vir Thracia: *a Thracian.*

Thus, incensum libanus, quo Deum veneramur, aliquando ipsa arbor: *Frankincense, and the tree.*

Tigillum, tignum, trabs qua varie disposita domus extruitur: *a rafter.*

Tigris, animal velocissimum & truculentum: *a Tigre.*

Timeo, metuo: *to fear.*

Timeor, metuor: *to be feared.*

Titubo, lingua vel pedibus vacillo: *to stumble or stammer.*

Tollo, elevo, sublevo: *to lift up, to bring up, as children are by nursing, or also to slay or take away.*

Tondeo, crines vel lanam seco forcipe: *to clip or shear.*

Tonitrus, & tonitru, nubis ictæ seu potius diruptæ sonus: *thunder.*

Tono, valde sono, ac facio tonitrum: *to thunder.*

Torpeo, languidus sum & remissus: *to be sluggish and weak.*

Torqueo: *to wreath, wrest, to wind or turn about, to govern, to spin, to vex and trouble, to whirl, &c.*

Torquis, circulus aureus colliqué ornamentum: *A chain to adorn the neck.*

Torrens, fluvius per pluviam collectus: *A Lake without spring, begun by rain.*

Torreo, uro, asso: *to roast.*

Torris, lignum ardens vel adustum: *a fire-brand.*

Tot: *So many, or many.*

Trahó, trahe, vel sursum traho: *to pull and draw up, or to handle by fair or foul means.*

Trádo, in potestatem alterius transfero: *to deliver unto another.*

Traho, vi ad me rapio ac duco: *to draw.*

Transtego, legendo transcurro: *to read over.*

Tremo, commoveor, vel tremo: *to tremble.*

Tres: *three.*

Tribus, progenies: *a kindred.*

Trica, capilli pedibus pullorum gallinaceorum involuti: *Hair or feathers wrapped about the feet of chickens, or capons: also vain trifles.*

Tripotor, pomen quod tribus quibuscunque casibus inflectitur: *a noun declined with three cases.*

Tripudium, vide *a Tryjan.*

Trudo, manibus pedibusve impello: *to thrust.*

Tu: *thou.*

Tuber, dictum a tumendo, & priore longa, terræ callus: *a swelling in any thing, a mushroom, or that whereof the same is.*

Tueor, defendo: *to defend.*

Tueor, video: *to see.*

Tundo, decutio, pulso: *to beat or to knock.*

Turbo, vehemens spiritus eruptio, ex qua meatum suum obstruunt exeuntes conantes: *the cough.*

Tyber, fluvius Italiæ: *Tyber.*

Tybur, oppidum Italiæ.

V

Vado, eo: *to go.*

Valeo, possum, validus ac sanus sum: *to be in good health, or to be able.*

Valvæ, sunt fores geminas habentes partes in se coeuntes: *a two leaved door.*

Vannus: *a van to winnow corn with.*

Vas, vadis, vadimonium: *a surety in a matter of debt.*

Vas, vasis, instrumentum ad aliquid capiendum idoneum: *a vessel.*

Vates, poeta, & qui futura prædicit: *a Prophet, or a Professor.*

Uber: *The adjective signifieth plentiful, abundant, etc. from: the substantive signifieth a pap, or a dug, or an udder, & sometime it is found for plenteousness*: as, Uber agri: *for* Fertilitas agri.

Vectis, instrumentum quo clauditur ostium: *a door bar.*

Vehó, veho, plaustro, equo, dripede portor: *to carry, ride, transport, or to bring.*

Vello, evello, extirpo: *to pull up, or to pluck up.*

Vendo, venundo, alienos facio: *to sell.*

Veneo, vendor: *to be sold.*

Venio, ad aliquem accedo: *to come.*

Ventor, qui a pudore vel pœnitentia perturbatur: *a man ashamed.*

Venus, dea amoris & formositatis: *the goddess of love and beauty.*

Ver, annus pars: *a year.*

Verber, instrumentum ferendi verberandi: *any thing that we beat withal, as a rod, whip, wand, or sticker. It signifieth also the stripe.*

Verbero, hoc non videtur differre ullo casu. Vide *Verbero.*

Vergo, tendo, declino: *to bend, or to incline from one way.*

Vermis, a vermiculo, quia se corrugando repit: *a worm.*

Verna, ex ancilla domi natus servus: *a home-man born of a bond-woman at home. It is used adjectively for that that is domestical, or home-born*: ut Vinum verna.

Verres, aper seu porcus non castratus: *an hog.*

Verro, purgo, traho: *to sweep.*

Verto, muto, vivo: *to turn, or to change.*

Vervex, unus inter oves, cui adempti sunt testiculi: *a Wether.*

Vescor, utor cibo, & pasco: *to eat.*

Vesper, idem quod Hesperus: *it is called also Vesperugo, and it is taken for the evening-tide.*

Veto, prohibeo: *to forbid.*

Vetus, vicissitudinem: *an interchange when turns be.*

Vicia, cicer minutum: *a tare.*

Vieo, ligo, seu alligo: *to bind or to bow: thereof Vietores be called Coopers, qui vasa vinaria refingant.*

Vigil, qui vel quæ vigilat: *a watcher, man or woman.*

Vincio, ligo: *to bind.*

Vines,

Vigor, fervor, ardor animi.
Vilis, qui vel quæ vituli-
no, de animali, dicitur.
Vir, virum eſt, a man.
Virgilius, Poetarum Poeta nimirum.
Virgo, quæ non eſt paſſa
virum, a virgin.
Virtus, ars bene recteque
Virus, nonnumquam, de gravi
odore, a ſtink, or ſmell.
Vis, robur, fortitudo,
potentia, violentia, ſtrength,
power, violence.
Viſcum, vel viſcus, id eſt,
gluten ad aucupium,
bird-lime.
Vita, ut ait Victorinus, ge-
ſtio.
Vitrum, materia tranſlucida, quæ ex arena & cinere fit, Glaſs.
Vivo, vitam ago, to live.
Ulciſcor, vindico, to avenge.
Ungues, duricies digitorum, tam in avibus cæteriſque beſtiis, quam in homine, a nail, a hoof, and a talon.
Vocito, frequenter voco. Oſtem to call.
Volo, is, to fly, or go ſwiftly, as, Navis volat. Fama volat.
Vult, Vole, vis, to will, or be willing.
Volvo, verto, to revolve.
Vomis, vel vomer, nomen habet, quod terram vomat, the plough-ſhare.
Vomo, per os ejicio, to vomit, or to par-breake.
Urgeo, premo, compello, to thruſt.
Uro, adore aut frigore, nonnunquam alia vi lædo, to burn, and, by tranſlation to, hurt, or to grieve.
Uſus, uſum rei habeo, to uſe.
Vulgus, multitudo ignobilis, the baſe and common people.
Vulpes, animal aſtutum, a Fox, or a Pixon.
Uxor, viri conjux, a wife.

Finis interpretationis Nominum & Verborum Grammatices Regiæ.

Magiſter diſcipulos ad ſtudium literarum cohortans.

VOs ad ſe, pueri, primis invitat ab annis,
Atque ſua Chriſtus voce venire jubet;
Præmiaque oſtendit vobis venientibus ampla;
Sic vos, o pueri, curat amatque Deus.
Vos igitur læti properate, occurrite Chriſto,
Prima ſit hæc Chriſtum noſcere cura Deum.
Sed tamen ut Dominum poſſis cognoſcere Chriſtum,
Ingenuas artes diſcito, parve puer.
Hoc illi gratum officium eſt; hoc gaudet honore;
Diſcipulum fieri ſortior ære cupit.
Quare nobiſcum ſtudium ad commune venite,
Ad Chriſtum monſtrat nam ſchola noſtra viam.

Puer ante lectionem.

ÆTerno ſoboles amata Patri,
Quem vox ſacrè miſſa mandat unum
Auditque, colique, Chriſte, quos nos,
Ad te voce jubes venire blandâ,
Affectus patros Deo placere;
Da ſanctum, mihi Spiritum, Magiſtro
Da monſtrante, viam ingredi, Redemptor,
Ad te qua liceat venire, poſſim;
Da cum moribus artibuſque honeſtis
Sacri dogmata puriora verbi
Addiſcam; ſapientiaque & annis
Ut creſcens, tibi plurimos, & ipſa

Olim

Quæ [illegible],
Doctrinâ [illegible] docet,
Hæc est [illegible] mei, [illegible] voci;
Quod [illegible] [illegible] esse, per te
Ipsum Christe rogo, tuumque nomen,
Æterno soboles amata Patri.

Puer orans ante Cibum.

COnditor & rector magni Pater optime mundi,
Hue ades, & donis auxiliare tuis;
Nate Deo, nostræ reparator Christe salutis,
Ut cibus, ut positus sic bene potus alat.
Et tu sancte comes, dux solatorque piorum
Spiritus, huic mensæ mitis adesse velis.
Corpora sic rectè pascentur nostra, nihilque
Languida sic poterit lædere membra malî.

Post Cibum.

COrpora qui solito satiasti nostra cibatu,
Qui satias toto quicquid in orbe manet;
Pasce tuo, Genitor, mortalia pectora verbo,
Nostráque cœlesti nectare corda riga:
Quo pariter membris, pariter quoque mente refecti
Usque tuâ liceat nos bonitate frui;
Tandem etiam placido vectos super æthera cursu,
Inter fœlices astra tenere choros.

Oratio Matutina.

CHriste, Dei æterni soboles æterna parentis,
Ex illibata virgine natus homo,
Morte tuâ qui devicta de morte triumphas,
Et peccata tuo sanguine nostra lavas;
Ah vitam largire piis sine fine beatam,
Qui te cunque fide non dubitante colunt.
O da peccati tangat mea pectora sensus,
Delicti ut pigeat, pœniteátque mei.
Utque petens veniam credam tibi vera profesto,
Et studium de te pendéat omne meum:
Te solum venerer, tibi discam fidere soli,
Unicum & agnoscam te Dominum atque Deum.
Neve tuo à cultu vesanâ mente recedam,
Résque prior mihi sit nomine nulla tuo.
Nec me quicquam in vitâ aut in nece seperet absit,
Sed semper famulus sim, manéámque tuus.

AMEN.

29 60 FEB